

ISO 20022

Corporate Actions Maintenance 2018 - 2019 - ISO 15022 Variants

Message Definition Report Part 2

Approved by the Securities SEG on the 28th of January 2019

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Corporate Actions Maintenance 2018 - 2019 - ISO 15022 Variants.

February 2019

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	4
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	4
2	seev.031.002.09 CorporateActionNotification002V09	6
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	6
2.2	Structure	9
2.3	Constraints	24
2.4	Message Building Blocks	35
3	seev.032.002.06 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V06	214
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	214
3.2	Structure	215
3.3	Constraints	215
3.4	Message Building Blocks	216
4	seev.033.002.09 CorporateActionInstruction002V09	222
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	222
4.2	Structure	224
4.3	Constraints	227
4.4	Message Building Blocks	230
5	seev.034.002.10 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V10	268
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	268
5.2	Structure	270
5.3	Constraints	271
5.4	Message Building Blocks	273
6	seev.035.002.10 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V10	289
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	289
6.2	Structure	292
6.3	Constraints	303
6.4	Message Building Blocks	311
7	seev.036.002.10 CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V10	448
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	448
7.2	Structure	450
7.3	Constraints	458
7.4	Message Building Blocks	464
8	seev.037.002.10 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V10	569
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	569
8.2	Structure	571
8.3	Constraints	572
8.4	Message Building Blocks	574

9	seev.038.002.05 CorporateActionNarrative002V05	593
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	593
9.2	Structure	594
9.3	Constraints	594
9.4	Message Building Blocks	595
10	seev.039.002.09 CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V09	601
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	601
10.2	Structure	603
10.3	Constraints	604
10.4	Message Building Blocks	605
11	seev.040.002.08 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V08	618
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	618
11.2	Structure	619
11.3	Constraints	619
11.4	Message Building Blocks	621
12	seev.041.002.09 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V09	629
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	629
12.2	Structure	631
12.3	Constraints	632
12.4	Message Building Blocks	634
13	seev.042.002.08 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V08	648
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	648
13.2	Structure	649
13.3	Constraints	652
13.4	Message Building Blocks	653
14	seev.044.002.09	
	CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V09	692
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	692
14.2	Structure	694
14.3	Constraints	695
14.4	Message Building Blocks	696
15	Message Items Types	707
15.1	MessageComponents	707
15.2	Message Datatypes	1002

1 Message Set Overview

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
seev.031.002.09 CorporateActionNotification002V09	<p>The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information, eligible balance and entitlements.</p> <p>It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.</p> <p>It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.</p>
seev.032.002.06 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice02V06	<p>An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.</p> <p>The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.</p>
seev.033.002.09 CorporateActionInstruction002V09	<p>The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.</p> <p>This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.</p>
seev.034.002.10 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V10	<p>The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report status of a received corporate action election instruction.</p> <p>This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.</p>
seev.035.002.10	<p>The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V10	owner or its designated agent to pre-advise upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.
seev.036.002.10 CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V10	The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.
seev.037.002.10 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V10	The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.
seev.038.002.05 CorporateActionNarrative002V05	The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message is bi-directional.
seev.039.002.09 CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V09	The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.
seev.040.002.08 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V08	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.
seev.041.002.09 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V09	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.
seev.042.002.08 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V08	The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.
seev.044.002.09 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V09	The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

2 **seev.031.002.09** **CorporateActionNotification002V09**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information, eligible balance and entitlements.

It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.

It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionNotification002V09 MessageDefinition is composed of 25 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

B. NotificationGeneralInformation

General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

C. PreviousNotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

H. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

I. IntermediateSecurity

Details on rights credited to the account as for instance trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

J. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

K. CorporateActionOptionDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

L. AdditionalInformation

Additional information on the event.

M. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

N. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

O. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

P. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Q. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

R. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

S. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

T. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

U. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

V. Issuer

Issuer of the financial instrument.

W. Offeror

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

X. TransferAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

Y. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <CorpActnNtfctn>	[1..1]		C10, C14, C34, C36, C38, C39, C40, C49, C54, C55, C61, C63, C66, C67, C70, C71, C81, C43	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		35
	NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C56	35
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		36
	EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBalInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		36
	PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		36
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		37
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		37
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		37
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C58	38
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		40
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		40
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		40
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		40
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C21	41
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		41
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C46, C64	41
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	43

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		44
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		44
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		44
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		45
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	45
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		47
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		48
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		48
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		48
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			48
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		49
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C72	50
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		51
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		52
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		52
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	52
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		54

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>	[0..1]			60
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	60
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		61
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		62
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		62
	IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		62
	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		62
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		63
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			64
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C20	68
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		70
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtlDAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		74
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwlnInstr>	[0..1]	±		75
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtpctnDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		79

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]		C37	81
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	SplitPeriod <SplitPrd>	[0..1]	±		87
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15	87
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		88
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		88
	RelatedIndex <RltdIdx>	[0..1]	±		88

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		88
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		89
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		90
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		90
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		90
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		91
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			91
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	SecuritiesQuantity <ScitiesQty>	[0..1]		C48	92
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C57	94
	CouponNumber <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		95
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	DividendType <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		97
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		97
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		97
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		97

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		98
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		98
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		98
	CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		98
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		99
	ElectionType <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	InformationType <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrccdsInd>	[0..1]	±		100
	NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		101
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	101
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		101
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	±		102
	CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>	[0..*]		C7, C11, C35, C60, C69, C59	102
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		111
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		112
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		112
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		112
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		112
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		113
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	113
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	113
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	114
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrccgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		114

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	115
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			116
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		117
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		118
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		120
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		120
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		121
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			121
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		123
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		123
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C29, C50, C52,	123

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C73, C75, C77, C82, C84	
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		125
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		125
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		126
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		127
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		127
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsubcptRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		129
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		129
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		129
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		130
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		130
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			131
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			132
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		135
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C22, C32, C44	135

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C47, C65	138
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	140
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		141
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		141
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		141
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		142
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	142
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PutableDate <PutbIDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		145
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		145
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		146
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		146
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		147
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		147
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		148
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		148
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		148
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	149
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		149
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	149
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		150
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			150
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			152
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		153
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		154
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		154
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		155
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C24	156
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		157
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		157

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C23, C33, C45, C25	158
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		162
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		163
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		163
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		163
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	164
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		164
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			164
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			186

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		186
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		186
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		187
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		187
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		187
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C28, C30, C51, C53, C74, C76, C78, C83, C85	188
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		190
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		190
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		191
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		192
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		192
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		193
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		193
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		194
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		194
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		197
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C26	198
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		199

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		199
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	200
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		201
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		201
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		201
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		202
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		202
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		202
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		203
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		203
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C5	203
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±	C6	204
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±	C6	205
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	205
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±	C6	206
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	206
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±	C6	207
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±	C6	207
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±	C6	208
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	208
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±	C6	209
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		209
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		209
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		210
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		210
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		210
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		211
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		211
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		211
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		212
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	±		212

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		212
	TransferAgent <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		213
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C80	213

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C6 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalTextRule

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

C8 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C9 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 AppliedOptionRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C11 AppliedOptionRule

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

C12 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C13 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C14 DeclaredRateRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present, then CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate must be present.

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] is present
    And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails is present
    And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/
    IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present
    Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate Must be present
  
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 DeclaredRateRule

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

C16 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C17 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C18 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C19 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C20 EffectiveDateRule

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

C21 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C22 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C23 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C24 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C25 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price.) is derived from the event type.

C26 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C27 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C28 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C29 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C30 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C31 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C32 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C33 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C34 InformationEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is INFO (Information), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent and no occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

 /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
'Information'

Following Must be True

 /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent
And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C35 InstructCashAmountRule

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMutipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

C36 InterestPaymentRule

CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRate and CorporateActionOptionsDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedforPayment must not be mixed. InterestRate is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. InterestRateUsedforPayment is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C37 InterestPeriodRule

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

C38 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD1 (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And      /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails Must be present
    And      /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must
    be present
  
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C39 IntermediateSecurity1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD1 (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And      /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent
  
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C40 IntermediateSecurity2Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHTS (Rights Issue), then IntermediateSecurity must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
'RightsIssue'

Following Must be True

/IntermediateSecurity Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C41 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C42 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C43 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C44 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C45 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C46 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C47 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C48 MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

C49 NameChangeRule

If CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalInformation/NewCompanyName/AdditionalInformation is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value CHAN (Change) must be present and CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType/Code value NAME (Name) must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType.

(MT 564 NVR C10).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C50 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C51 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C52 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C53 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C54 NewMaturityDateRule

If CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/NewMaturityDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be EXTM (Maturity Extension).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C55 NotificationIdentificationRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is REPL (Replace) or RMDR (Reminder) then PreviousNotificationIdentification must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C9).

On Condition

/NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value
'Replacement'

Or /NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value
'Reminder'

Following Must be True

/PreviousNotificationIdentification Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C56 NotificationTypeGuideline

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

C57 NumberRule

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

C58 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C59 OptionNumberGuideline

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

C60 OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

C61 OtherEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other) then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'OtherEvent'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C62 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C63 PaymentDateRule

If at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails or at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails is present, then CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate must be absent. (MT 564 NVR C16).

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[1]/CashMovementDetails[1] is present

Or /CorporateActionOptionDetails[1]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[1] is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C64 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C65 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C66 QuantityOfIntermediateSecuritiesRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is "true" or "1" (yes) and if IntermediateSecurity is present, then IntermediateSecurity/Quantity must be present.

(MT564 Rule C3).

On Condition

```

    /NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is present
    And    /NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is equal to
    value 'true'
    And    /IntermediateSecurity is present
    Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity/Quantity Must be present
  
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C67 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C68 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C69 RevocabilityPeriodRule

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

C70 SafekeepingAccount1Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

On Condition

```

    /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
    And    /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
    'General'
    Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  
```

SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent
 And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
 SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
 And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
 SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
 And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
 SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C71 SafekeepingAccount2Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

On Condition
 /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
 And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
 'General'
 Following Must be True
 /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails
 Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C72 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C73 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C74 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C75 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C76 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C77 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C78 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C79 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C80 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C81 TotalEligibleBalanceRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then at least one occurrence of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails must be present and TotalEligibleBalance must be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance.

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) or is not present, then TotalEligibleBalance may or may not be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance but it will not necessarily be the final eligible balance quantity.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C82 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C83 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C84 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C85 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C86 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		775
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		775

2.4.2 NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

Impacted by: C56 "NotificationTypeGuideline"

NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNotification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		36
	EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBalInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		36

Constraints

- **NotificationTypeGuideline**

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

2.4.2.1 NotificationType <NtfctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of notification.

Datatype: "CorporateActionNotificationType1Code" on page 0

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

2.4.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionProcessingStatus6Choice" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			852
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

2.4.2.3 EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBalInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the eligible balance is final except for a voluntary corporate action event where it can represent the current eligible balance when communicated before expiration date of that event.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 0):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.3 PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		726
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	726

2.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		730

2.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification38](#)" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			729
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	729
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	730

2.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference4](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			851
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		851
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		851
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	851

2.4.7 **CorporateActionGeneralInformation** **<CorpActnGnllnf>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C58 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation134 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		40
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		40
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		40
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		40
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C21	41
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		41
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C46, C64	41
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	43
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		44
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		44
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		44
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		45
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	45
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		47
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		47

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		48
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		48
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		48

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

2.4.7.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

2.4.7.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

2.4.7.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

2.4.7.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

2.4.7.5 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C21 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType77Choice"](#) on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

2.4.7.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice"](#) on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

2.4.7.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: [C46 "MaturityDateRule"](#), [C64 "PreviousNextFactorRule"](#)

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes85** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	43
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		44
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		44
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		44
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		45
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	45
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		47
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		48
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		48
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		48

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

2.4.7.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C18 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C19 "DescriptionUsageRule", C41 "ISINGuideline", C42 "ISINPresenceRule", C62 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

2.4.7.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		745
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		745

2.4.7.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

2.4.7.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		845
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		845

2.4.7.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle9Choice"](#) on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

2.4.7.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.7.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1079**2.4.7.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1079**2.4.7.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1079**2.4.7.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

2.4.7.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

2.4.7.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

2.4.7.7.13 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

2.4.7.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

2.4.7.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

2.4.7.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

2.4.7.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

2.4.7.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

2.4.7.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		855
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855

2.4.7.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		855
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855

2.4.7.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		976
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		976

2.4.7.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

2.4.7.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

2.4.8 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		49
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C72	50
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		51
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		52
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		52
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	52
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59

2.4.8.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707

2.4.8.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: [C72 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		51
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		52
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		52
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	52
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

2.4.8.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1088

2.4.8.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	875
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		876

2.4.8.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		973
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	973
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			973
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

2.4.8.2.4 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C8 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

2.4.8.2.4.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		708
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		709
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		709

2.4.8.2.4.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.8.2.4.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.8.2.4.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.8.2.4.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.8.2.4.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.8.2.4.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		711
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		712
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		713

2.4.8.2.4.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		711
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		712
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		713

2.4.8.2.4.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.8.2.4.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		711
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		712
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		713

2.4.8.2.4.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.8.2.4.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.8.2.4.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.8.2.4.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.8.2.4.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.8.2.4.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.8.2.4.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.8.2.4.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.8.2.4.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.9 IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details on rights credited to the account as for instance trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes94** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	60
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		61
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		62
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		62
	IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		62
	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		62
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		63
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64

2.4.9.1 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C18 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C19 "DescriptionUsageRule", C41 "ISINGuideline", C42 "ISINPresenceRule", C62 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <Othrid>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

2.4.9.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of entitled intermediate securities based on the balance of underlying securities.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082

2.4.9.3 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp> contains one of the following elements (see "RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

2.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType32Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

2.4.9.5 IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of intermediate securities awarded for a given quantity of underlying security.

IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio> contains the following elements (see "QuantityToQuantityRatio2" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		976
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		976

2.4.9.6 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice4" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	877

2.4.9.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		715
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			715
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		716

2.4.9.8 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		715
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			715
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		716

2.4.9.9 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			723
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		723
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			724
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		724
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724

2.4.9.10 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.9.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

2.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction53** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C20	68
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		70
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		74
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwInstr>	[0..1]	±		75
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtpctnDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		79

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]		C37	81
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomin eeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreet Name <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>	[0..1]	±		87
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15	87
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		88
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		88
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		88

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		88
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		89
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		90
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		90
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		90
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		91
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			91
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	SecuritiesQuantity <ScitiesQty>	[0..1]		C48	92
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C57	94
	CouponNumber <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		95
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdownInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	DividendType <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		97
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		97
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		97

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		97
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		98
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		98
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		98
	CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		98
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		99
	ElectionType <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	InformationType <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		100
	NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		101
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	101
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		101
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	±		102

2.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C20 "EffectiveDateRule"

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate74** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		70
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		74
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsItsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwInsr>	[0..1]	±		75
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		79

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClnTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		81

Constraints

- **EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

2.4.10.1.1 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the issuer announced that a corporate action event will occur.

AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.2 CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which the certification must be sent.

CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.3 CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date upon which the court provided approval.**CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.4 EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* First possible early closing date of an offer if different from the expiry date.**EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.5 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which an event is officially effective from the issuer's perspective.**EffectiveDate <FctvDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.6 EqualisationDate <EqualstnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which all or part of any holding bought in a unit trust is subject to being treated as capital rather than income. This is normally one day after the previous distribution's ex date.

EqualisationDate <EquIstnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.7 FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which additional information on the event will be announced, for example, exchange ratio announcement date.

FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.8 FixingDate <FxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an index / rate / price / value will be determined.

FixingDate <FxdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.9 LotteryDate <LtryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.

LotteryDate <LtryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.10 NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time to which the maturity date of an interest bearing security is extended.

NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.11 MeetingDate <MtgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the bondholder's or shareholder's meeting will take place.

MeetingDate <MtgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.12 MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the margin rate will be determined.

MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.13 ProrationDate <PrratnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time (and time) at which an issuer will determine the proration amount/quantity of an offer.

ProrationDate <PrratnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.14 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.15 RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which instructions to register or registration details will be accepted.

RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.16 ResultsPublicationDate <RsItsPblctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which results are published, for example, results of an offer.

ResultsPublicationDate <RsItsPblctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.17 DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which instructions must be received to split securities, for example, of physical certificates.

DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.18 DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on until which tax breakdown instructions will be accepted.

DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.19 TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which trading of a security is suspended as the result of an event.

TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.20 UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time upon which the terms of the take-over become unconditional as to acceptances.

UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.21 WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at on which all conditions, including regulatory, legal etc. pertaining to the take-over, have been met.

WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.22 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.23 OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the corporate action is legally announced by an official body, for example, publication by a governmental administration.

OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.24 SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time from which 'special processing' can start to be used by participants for that event. Special processing is a means of marking a transaction, that would normally be traded ex or cum, as

being traded cum or ex respectively, for example, a transaction dealt 'special' after the ex date would result in the buyer being eligible for the entitlement. This is typically used in the UK and Irish markets.

SpecialExDate <SpclExDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.25 GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time by which a buying counterparty to a trade can be sure that it will have the right to participate in an event.

GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.26 ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which an entitled holder needs to advise their counterparty to a transaction of their election for a corporate action event, also known as Buyer Protection Deadline.

ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.27 ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, prior to the election to counterparty market deadline.

ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.28 LapsedDate <LpsdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an event/offer is terminated or lapsed.

LapsedDate <LpsdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.29 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.30 ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, for example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.31 EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time set by the issuer agent as a first early deadline by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, possibly giving the holder eligibility to incentives. For example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.32 MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which the depository stops monitoring activities of the event, for instance, accounting and tracking activities for due bills end.

MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.33 LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day an investor can become a lead plaintiff.

LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.10.1.34 FilingDate <FilgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the action was filed at the applicable court.

FilingDate <FilgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		715
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			715
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		716

2.4.10.1.35 HearingDate <HrgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date for the hearing between the plaintiff and defendant, as set by the court.

HearingDate <HrgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		715
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			715
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		716

2.4.10.2 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C37 "InterestPeriodRule"

PeriodDetails <PrdDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	SplitPeriod <SplltPrd>	[0..1]	±		87

Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

2.4.10.2.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.10.2.2 InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the interest rate has been applied.

InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.10.2.3 CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during a take-over where any outstanding equity must be purchased by the take-over company.

CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.10.2.4 BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the security is blocked.

BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.10.2.5 ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period assigned by the court in a class action. It determines the client's eligible transactions that will be included in the class action and used to determine the resulting entitlement.

ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.10.2.6 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which book entry transfers will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and book entry transfer processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.10.2.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which deposits, into nominee name, at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits at agent will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.10.2.8 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which deposits will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.10.2.9 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which pledges will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and pledge processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.10.2.10 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which intra-position balances can be segregated and the date on which the suspension will be released and the ability to segregate intra-position balances will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.10.2.11 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which withdrawals, from nominee name at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawals at agent processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

**2.4.10.2.12 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName
<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will resume.**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName****<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

**2.4.10.2.13 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName
<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which withdrawal requests in street name's will be accepted on the event security and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal in street name's processing on the event security will resume.**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName****<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.10.2.14 BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which shareholder registration will be accepted by the issuer and the date on which shareholder registration will resume.**BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.10.2.15 CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during which the settlement activities at the co-depositories are suspended in order to stabilise the holdings at the CSD.

CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.10.2.16 SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a physical certificate can be split.

SplitPeriod <SpltPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.10.3 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C15 "DeclaredRateRule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate96** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		88
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		88
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		88
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		88
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		89
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		90
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		90
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		90
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		91

Constraints

- **DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

2.4.10.3.1 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat46Choice](#)" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

2.4.10.3.2 PercentageSought <PctgSght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities the offeror/issuer will purchase or redeem under the terms of the event.

PercentageSought <PctgSght> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat7Choice](#)" on page 969 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		969
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969

2.4.10.3.3 RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Index rate related to the interest rate of the forthcoming interest payment.

RelatedIndex <RltdIndx> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

2.4.10.3.4 Spread <Sprd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Margin allowed over or under a given rate.

Spread <Sprd> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

2.4.10.3.5 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

BidInterval <BidIntrvl> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat50Choice" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		817
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	818
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		818

2.4.10.3.6 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		855
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855

2.4.10.3.7 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		855
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855

2.4.10.3.8 ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of discount for securities purchased through a reinvestment scheme as compared to the current market price of security.

ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

2.4.10.3.9 InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the interest payment and the expected or scheduled rate of the interest payment.

InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat43Choice](#)" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

2.4.10.3.10 RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the capital or principal repayment and the scheduled capital repayment.

RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat43Choice](#)" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

2.4.10.3.11 DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Dividend or interest rate declared by the issuer.**DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

2.4.10.4 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action event.**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice67** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		91

2.4.10.4.1 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.**MaximumPrice <MaxPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			897
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		898
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		898
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		899

2.4.10.4.2 MinimumPrice <MinPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

MinimumPrice <MinPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			897
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		898
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		898
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		899

2.4.10.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C48 "MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule"

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94

Constraints

- **MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule**

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

2.4.10.5.1 MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The maximum number of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

MaximumQuantity <MaxQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 737 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737

2.4.10.5.2 MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem under the terms of the event. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 737 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737

2.4.10.5.3 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.10.5.4 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.10.5.5 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.10.5.6 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.

IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.10.6 InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

Impacted by: C57 "NumberRule"

Datatype: "Max3Number" on page 1082

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

2.4.10.7 CouponNumber <CpnNb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Number of the coupon attached/associated with a security.

CouponNumber <CpnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationFormat4Choice" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		842
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		842
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		842

2.4.10.8 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required.

Yes = certification required.

No = no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.9 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApplInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.10 RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether restrictions apply to the corporate action event or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.11 AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the holder is entitled to accrued interest.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.12 LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LttrOfGrntedDlvryInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a letter of guaranteed delivery can be submitted in order to participate in the offer on full eligible position. It is not intended for use in situations arising from failed or late trades.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.13 DividendType <DvddTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the conditions in which a dividend is paid.

DividendType <DvddTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["DividendTypeFormat10Choice"](#) on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		841
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		841

2.4.10.14 EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of predefined or planned events of the same type and for the same underlying instrument.

EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["EventSequenceTypeFormat2Choice"](#) on page 774 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		774

2.4.10.15 OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the conditions in which the instructions and/or payment of the proceeds occurs.**OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DistributionTypeFormat8Choice](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		840

2.4.10.16 OfferType <OfferTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.**OfferType <OfferTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat11Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839

2.4.10.17 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.**RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

2.4.10.18 EventStage <EvtStag>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventStageFormat20Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

2.4.10.19 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat12Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837

2.4.10.20 ChangeType <ChngTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the type of change announced.**ChangeType <ChngTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat8Choice](#)" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		836

2.4.10.21 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of intermediates securities distribution.**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice](#)" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

2.4.10.22 CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlnOutInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the capital gain is in the scope of the EU Savings directive for the income realised upon the sale, refund or redemption of shares and units (.) (Article 6(1d)).

CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnInOutInd> contains one of the following elements (see "CapitalGainFormat4Choice" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

2.4.10.23 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the financial instrument calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd> contains one of the following elements (see "TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat4Choice" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		832

2.4.10.24 ElectionType <ElctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

ElectionType <ElctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ElectionTypeFormat4Choice" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		831

2.4.10.25 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		830

2.4.10.26 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the certification format required, this is, physical or electronic format.

CertificationType <CertfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CertificationTypeFormat4Choice" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		830

2.4.10.27 ConsentType <CnsntTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of consent announced.

ConsentType <CnsntTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ConsentTypeFormat5Choice" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		829

2.4.10.28 InformationType <InfTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of information event.

InformationType <InfTp> contains one of the following elements (see "InformationTypeFormat5Choice" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

2.4.10.29 TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax regulation being attributed to the non-distributed proceeds event.

TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

2.4.10.30 NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* New company's place of incorporation.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088**2.4.10.31 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		101
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	±		102

Constraints

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

2.4.10.31.1 Offeror <Offerr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides the entity making the offer and is different from the issuing company.**Offeror <Offerr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation6" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		855
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		855
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		855

2.4.10.31.2 NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the new name of a company following a name change.

NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		855
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		855
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		855

2.4.10.31.3 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

URLAddress <URLAdr> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedURLInformation3](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		827
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		827
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		828

2.4.11 CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: [C7 "AdditionalTextRule"](#), [C11 "AppliedOptionRule"](#), [C35 "InstructCashAmountRule"](#), [C60 "OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule"](#), [C69 "RevocabilityPeriodRule"](#), [C59 "OptionNumberGuideline"](#)

CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption161 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		111
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		112
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		112
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		112
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		112
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		113
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	113
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	113
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	114
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglnstr>	[1..1]	±		114
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	115
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			116
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		117
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		118
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>	[0..*]			120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[1..1]	±		120
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		121
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			121
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		123
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		123
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C29, C50, C52, C73, C75, C77, C82, C84	123
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		125
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		125
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		126
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		127
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		127
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		129
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>	[0..*]	±		129
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		129
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		130
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		130
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			131
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		131

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			132
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		135
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C22, C32, C44	135
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C47, C65	138
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	140
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		141
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		141
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		141
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		142
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	142
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionDate <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		145
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		145
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmlnd>	[0..1]	±		146
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		146
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		147
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		147
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		148
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		148
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		148
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	149
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		149
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	149
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		150
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			150
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		152

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			152
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsIntScies>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		153
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		154
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		154
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		155
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C24	156
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		157
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C23, C33, C45, C25	158
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		162
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		163
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		163
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		163
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	164
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		164
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			164
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			186
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		186
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		186
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		187
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		187
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		187
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C28, C30, C51, C53, C74, C76, C78, C83, C85	188
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		190
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		190
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		191

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		192
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		192
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		193
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		193
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		194
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		194
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		197
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C26	198
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		199
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		199
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	200
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		201
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		201
	InformationConditions <InfCnds>	[0..1]	±		201
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		202
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		202
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnCnds>	[0..1]	±		202
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		203
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		203

Constraints

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

```
On Condition
  /OptionType/Code is present
  And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation Must be
  present
```

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```
On Condition
  /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
  /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent
```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule**

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

2.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1083

2.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption23Choice](#)" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		827

2.4.11.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType31Choice](#)" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

2.4.11.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat11Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839

2.4.11.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat26Choice](#)" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		766

2.4.11.6 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtYSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the option.

OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824

2.4.11.7 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification/breakdown.

CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice" on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

2.4.11.8 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: C12 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1048

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

2.4.11.9 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: C12 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1048

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

2.4.11.10 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1004

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.11.11 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		745
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		746

2.4.11.12 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.13 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.14 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.15 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.16 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.17 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C18 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C41 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C42 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C62 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

2.4.11.18 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate76** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		117
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	±		118
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		120
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		120
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		121

2.4.11.18.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.18.2 CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.18.3 ProtectDate <PrctctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDate <PrctctDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.18.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.18.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat54Choice" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		718
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			718
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		719
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			719
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		720

2.4.11.18.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.18.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.18.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.18.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.18.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		120
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		121

2.4.11.18.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.

StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.18.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

Borrower <Brrwr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	875
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		876

2.4.11.19 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		123
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpsttrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		123

2.4.11.19.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.11.19.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.11.19.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.11.19.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.11.19.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.11.19.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.11.19.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.11.20 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C27 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C29 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C50 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C52 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C73 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C75 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C77 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C82 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C84 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate97** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		125
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		125
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		126
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		127
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		127
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		129
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		129
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		129
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		130
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		130

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

2.4.11.20.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

2.4.11.20.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat33Choice" on page 950 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	951
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			951
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	952
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			952
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	954
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	954
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955

2.4.11.20.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat35Choice" on page 946 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	946
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			946
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	947
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			947
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	949
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	949
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950

2.4.11.20.4 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.

IndexFactor <IndxFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

2.4.11.20.5 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		819
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	819
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			819
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			820
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	821
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	821
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822

2.4.11.20.6 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

2.4.11.20.7 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

ProrationRate <PrratnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

2.4.11.20.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	816
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			816
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			816
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		817
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		817

2.4.11.20.9 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	816
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			816
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			816
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		817
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		817

2.4.11.20.10 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncMPerDvddShr>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			813
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	814
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	814
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

2.4.11.20.11 IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate (provided by the issuer) between the dividend or interest rate in the paid currency and the declared dividend or interest rate.

IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms19" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	738
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	738
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		738

2.4.11.20.12 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

2.4.11.21 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132

2.4.11.21.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			896
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

2.4.11.21.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			896
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

2.4.11.21.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			877
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	878
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878

2.4.11.21.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			877
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	878
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878

2.4.11.21.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			877
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	878
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878

2.4.11.22 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		135

2.4.11.22.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 737 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737

2.4.11.22.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 737 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737

2.4.11.22.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.11.22.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.11.22.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.11.22.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.11.22.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

2.4.11.23 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C22 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C32 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C44 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C47, C65	138
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	140
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		141
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		141
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		141
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		142
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	142
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbldDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		145
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		145
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		146
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		146

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		147
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		147
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		148
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		148
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		148
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	149
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		149
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	149
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		150
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			150
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			152
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		153
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		154
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		154
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		155
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C24	156
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		157
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		157

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

2.4.11.23.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C47 "MaturityDateRule", C65 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

SecurityDetails <SctyDtIs> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes83** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	140
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		141
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		141
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		141
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		142
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	142
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		145
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		145

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

2.4.11.23.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C18 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C19 "DescriptionUsageRule", C41 "ISINGuideline", C42 "ISINPresenceRule", C62 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.


```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

2.4.11.23.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktIdrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		745
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		745

2.4.11.23.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

2.4.11.23.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		845
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		845

2.4.11.23.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle9Choice"](#) on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

2.4.11.23.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.11.23.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1079**2.4.11.23.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1079**2.4.11.23.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1079**2.4.11.23.1.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

2.4.11.23.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

2.4.11.23.1.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

2.4.11.23.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

2.4.11.23.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

2.4.11.23.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		855
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855

2.4.11.23.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		855
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855

2.4.11.23.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

2.4.11.23.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

2.4.11.23.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

2.4.11.23.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

2.4.11.23.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

2.4.11.23.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

2.4.11.23.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			896
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

2.4.11.23.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.11.23.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

2.4.11.23.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

2.4.11.23.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

2.4.11.23.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssnclnd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

2.4.11.23.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

2.4.11.23.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

2.4.11.23.9 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		977

2.4.11.23.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat39Choice" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		763
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	763
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			764
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765

2.4.11.23.11 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C12 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1048

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

2.4.11.23.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType31Choice" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

2.4.11.23.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1004

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.11.23.14 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

2.4.11.23.15 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		152

2.4.11.23.15.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.23.15.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.23.15.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.23.15.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.23.15.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.23.15.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.23.16 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate95** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		153
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		154
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		154
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		155
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		156

2.4.11.23.16.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies> contains one of the following elements (see "[RatioFormat23Choice](#)" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		810
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			810
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	811
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	811

2.4.11.23.16.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		810
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			810
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	811
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	811

2.4.11.23.16.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat24Choice" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		807
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		807
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			807
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	808
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	808
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			808
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	809
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		809
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			809
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	809
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		809

2.4.11.23.16.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

2.4.11.23.16.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat46Choice"](#) on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

2.4.11.23.16.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

2.4.11.23.16.7 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

2.4.11.23.16.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat21Choice"](#) on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		967
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	967
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967

2.4.11.23.16.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.**FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

2.4.11.23.17 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.*Impacted by:* C24 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		157
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158

Constraints

- GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

2.4.11.23.17.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice11Choice" on page 889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		890
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		890

2.4.11.23.17.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			896
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

2.4.11.23.17.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat58Choice" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		895
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896

2.4.11.23.17.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			897
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		898
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		898
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		899

2.4.11.23.17.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			891
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		892
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		892
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			892
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	893
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		893
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			894
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	894
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	895
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		895

2.4.11.24 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C23 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C33 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C45 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule", C25 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		162
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		163
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		163
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		163
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	164
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		164
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			164
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			186
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		186
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		186

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		187
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		187
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		187
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C28, C30, C51, C53, C74, C76, C78, C83, C85	188
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		190
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		190
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		191
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		192
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		192
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		193
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		193
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		194
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		194
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		197
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C26	198
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		199
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		199

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price.) is derived from the event type.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

2.4.11.24.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.11.24.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies exceptions to contractual payment service.

Datatype: "Payment2Code" on page 1068

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

2.4.11.24.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

2.4.11.24.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

2.4.11.24.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

2.4.11.24.6 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

2.4.11.24.7 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* C12 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1048**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

2.4.11.24.8 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708

2.4.11.24.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts53** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrngIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	185

2.4.11.24.9.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.7 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation. Used mainly in France.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.8 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.9 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.10 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.11 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.12 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.13 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.14 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.15 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of value added tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.16 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.17 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.18 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.19 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.20 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.21 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.22 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.23 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.24 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.25 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.26 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.27 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.28 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.29 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.30 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.31 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.32 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.34 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stock exchange tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.35 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.36 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.37 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.38 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.39 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.40 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.41 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.42 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.43 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.44 ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.45 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.46 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.47 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9.48 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		186
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		186
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		187
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		187

2.4.11.24.10.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.24.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat55Choice" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			717
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

2.4.11.24.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.24.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

2.4.11.24.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms28](#)" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	739
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	739
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		739
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	740

2.4.11.24.12 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: [C16 "DeemedRate1Rule"](#), [C17 "DeemedRate2Rule"](#), [C28 "GrossDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C30 "GrossDividendRate3Rule"](#), [C51 "NetDividendRate1Rule"](#), [C53 "NetDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C74 "SecondLevelTax1Rule"](#), [C76 "SecondLevelTax2Rule"](#), [C78 "SecondLevelTax3Rule"](#), [C83 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule"](#), [C85 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"](#)

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs> contains the following **RateDetails34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		190
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		190
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		191
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		192
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		192
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		193
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		193
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		194
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		194
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		196
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		197
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		197

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

2.4.11.24.12.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

2.4.11.24.12.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat34Choice" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	941
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			941
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	942
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			942
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			943
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	944
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945

2.4.11.24.12.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		819
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	819
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			819
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			820
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	821
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	821
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822

2.4.11.24.12.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	816
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			816
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			816
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		817
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		817

2.4.11.24.12.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	816
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			816
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			816
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		817
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		817

2.4.11.24.12.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

2.4.11.24.12.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		805
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			805
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	805
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		806
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	806
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806

2.4.11.24.12.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

2.4.11.24.12.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		967
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	967
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967

2.4.11.24.12.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat36Choice" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	936
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	937
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			937
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		939
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	939
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940

2.4.11.24.12.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

2.4.11.24.12.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		805
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			805
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	805
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		806
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	806
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806

2.4.11.24.12.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		967
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	967
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967

2.4.11.24.12.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

2.4.11.24.12.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

2.4.11.24.12.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

2.4.11.24.12.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat48Choice" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	966
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966

2.4.11.24.12.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat53Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		932
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	932
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			932
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			933
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	933
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	934
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		934
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			935
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			935
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		936

2.4.11.24.13 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C26 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		199
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		199

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

2.4.11.24.13.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			897
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		898
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		898
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		899

2.4.11.24.13.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			891
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		892
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		892
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			892
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	893
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		893
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			894
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	894
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	895
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		895

2.4.11.25 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		201
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		201
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		201
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		202
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		202
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		202
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		203
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		203

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

2.4.11.25.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		855
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		855
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		855

2.4.11.25.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		855
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		855
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		855

2.4.11.25.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

2.4.11.25.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

2.4.11.25.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides restriction(s) on securities.

SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

2.4.11.25.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

2.4.11.25.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

2.4.11.25.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

2.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information on the event.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±	C6	204
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±	C6	205
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	205
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±	C6	206
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	206
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±	C6	207
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±	C6	207
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±	C6	208
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	208
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±	C6	209

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

2.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		804
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		804

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		804
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		804

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		804
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		804

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToComplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

InformationToComplyWith <InfToComplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		804
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		804

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		804
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		804

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		804
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		804

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		804
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		804

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

RegistrationDetails <RegnDtIs> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		804
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		804

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		804
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		804

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		804
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		804

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification151Choice" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	874
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		875
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		875
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		875

2.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

2.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

2.4.16 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

2.4.17 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

2.4.18 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

2.4.19 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

2.4.20 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

2.4.21 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

2.4.22 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the financial instrument.

Issuer <Issr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification151Choice" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	874
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		875
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		875
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		875

2.4.23 Offeror <Offerr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

Offeror <Offerr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification151Choice](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	874
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		875
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		875
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		875

2.4.24 TransferAgent <TrfAggt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

TransferAgent <TrfAggt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification151Choice](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	874
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		875
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		875
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		875

2.4.25 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C80 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 seev.032.002.06

CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V06

3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.

The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V06 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification
Identification of a previously sent notification document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. EventProcessingStatus
Information about the status of a corporate action.
- E. AdditionalInformation
Provides additional information.
- F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnEvtPrcgStsAdvc>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		216
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		216
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C3, C5	217
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		218
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		218
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		218
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	218
	EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>	[1..*]			218
{Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		219
Or	Reconciled <RcnclId>	[1..1]	±		219
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		219
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		220
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			220
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		220
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		220
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	220

3.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C2 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C3 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C4 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C5 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C6 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		730

3.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification34" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			727
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		728
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		728
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	728

3.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C3 "EventTypeRule", C5 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation114** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		218
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		218
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		218
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	218

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

3.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086**3.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086**3.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086**3.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C4 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 797 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		804

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

3.4.4 EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>*Presence:* [1..*]

Definition: Information about the status of a corporate action.

EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts> contains one of the following **EventProcessingStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		219
Or	Reconciled <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		219
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		219
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		220

3.4.4.1 Complete <Cmplt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a corporate action event processing has been completed.

Complete <Cmplt> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

3.4.4.2 Reconciled <Rcncl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Corporate action event processing specifying that the funds paid have been reconciled with the funds received from the agent (meaning that there is no more risk of payment to be reversed).

Reconciled <Rcncl> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

3.4.4.3 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a corporate action event processing has not been fully completed and is therefore pending.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus43Choice](#)" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C1	990

3.4.4.4 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to the event processing.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason7](#)" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		996
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	996

3.4.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		220
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		220

3.4.5.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax350Text](#)" on page 1088

3.4.5.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax350Text](#)" on page 1088

3.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **seev.033.002.09**

CorporateActionInstruction002V09

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.

This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstruction002V09 MessageDefinition is composed of 12 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ChangeInstructionIndicator

When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

B. CancelledInstructionIdentification

Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

C. InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification

Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

D. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

E. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

F. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

G. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

H. BeneficialOwnerDetails

Provides information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

I. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action instruction.

J. ProtectInstruction

Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

K. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

L. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C3, C6, C16, C22, C5	
	ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		230
	CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>	[0..1]	±		231
	InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		231
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		231
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		231
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C12, C19	232
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		234
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		234
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	234
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C24	235
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	236
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		237
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		237
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		237
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	237
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		239

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		239
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		240
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C25	240
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		241
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		241
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		242
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			242
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		243
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		244
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		244
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		246
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		246
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		248
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		248
	BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfcIOwnrDtls>	[0..*]		C9	248
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[1..1]	±		249
	LEIIdentification <LEIId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		249
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		249
	DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	250
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C7	250
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndScitiesQty>	[1..1]	±		250

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		251
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	Text		251
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C15, C20, C21	251
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		253
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		254
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		254
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		254
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		254
	EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		255
	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	255
	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	255
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	255
	SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	256
	SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstAmt>	[1..1]			257
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			257
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		257
	InstructedQuantity <InstQty>	[1..1]	±		258
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		258
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	258
	ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		259
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			259
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		259
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		259
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		260
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		260
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C14	261
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			261
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		262

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		262
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		262
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		263
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		263
	ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		264
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			264
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		264
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		264
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		265
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		265
	ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>	[0..1]			265
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		265
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrtctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		266
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		266
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			266
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		266
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		266
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	Text		266
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C27	266

4.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

Elements in AdditionalInformation and CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C6 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message is unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by an CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 DeclarationDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C10 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C11 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C12 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C13 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C14 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C15 InstructionAdditionalInformationRule

If OptionType/Code is SPLI (Split Instruction), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/InstructionAdditionalInformation must be present.

C16 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentificationRule

If ChangeInstructionIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C18 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C19 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C20 OptionNumber1Rule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C21 OptionNumber2Rule

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

C22 OptionTypeRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is TAXI (Tax Instruction), then at least one occurrence of BeneficialOwnerDetails must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C24 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C25 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C26 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C27 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C28 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

4.4.2 CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		726
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	726

4.4.3 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		726
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	726

4.4.4 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			729
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	729
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	730

4.4.5 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference4](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			851
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		851
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		851
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	851

4.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C12 "EventTypeRule"](#), [C19 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation115 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		234
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		234
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	234
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C24	235
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	236
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		237
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		237
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		237
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	237
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		239
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		240

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

4.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

4.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

4.4.6.3 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C13 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 797 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		804

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

4.4.6.4 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C24 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes84** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	236
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		237
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		237
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		237
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	237
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	NextCallableDate <NxtClldDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	ConversionDate <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		239
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		239
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		240

Constraints

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

4.4.6.4.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial instrument.

Impacted by: C10 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C11 "DescriptionUsageRule", C17 "ISINGuideline", C18 "ISINPresenceRule", C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```


- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

4.4.6.4.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		745
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		745

4.4.6.4.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

4.4.6.4.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		845
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		845

4.4.6.4.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1005

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.6.4.6 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

4.4.6.4.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

4.4.6.4.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

4.4.6.4.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

4.4.6.4.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

4.4.6.4.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

4.4.6.4.12 PutableDate <PutblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

4.4.6.4.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

4.4.6.4.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

4.4.6.4.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1082

4.4.6.4.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1082

4.4.6.4.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

4.4.6.4.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

4.4.6.4.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

4.4.6.4.20 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

ContractSize <CtrctSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

4.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

Impacted by: C25 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		241
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		241
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		242
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			242
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		243
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		244
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		244
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		246
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		246
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		248
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		248

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

4.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1088

4.4.7.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	875
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		876

4.4.7.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		973
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	973
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			973
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

4.4.7.4 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		243
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		244
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		244
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		245
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		246
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		246
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		246
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		247
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		248
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		248

4.4.7.4.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity22Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			904
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrghlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			904
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		905
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		905
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			905
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		906
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		906
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		906
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		906
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		906

4.4.7.4.2 BlockedBalance <BckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

4.4.7.4.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

4.4.7.4.4 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

4.4.7.4.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

4.4.7.4.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

4.4.7.4.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

4.4.7.4.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

4.4.7.4.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

4.4.7.4.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

4.4.7.4.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

4.4.7.4.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

4.4.7.4.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

4.4.7.4.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

4.4.8 BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

Impacted by: C9 "DeclarationDetailsRule"

BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfcIOwnrDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentification154** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[1..1]	±		249
	LEIIdentification <LEIId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		249
	AlternatIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		249
	DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	250
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C7	250
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndScitiesQty>	[1..1]	±		250
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		251
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	Text		251

Constraints

- **DeclarationDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

4.4.8.1 OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that is the beneficial owner of the specified quantity of securities.

OwnerIdentification <OwnrId> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

4.4.8.2 LEIIdentification <LEIId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification of the party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 1081

4.4.8.3 AlternatIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			858
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	858
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		859

4.4.8.4 DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person is permanently domiciled (the place of a person's permanent home).

Impacted by: [C7 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1048

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.4.8.5 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security certifies, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: [C7 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1048

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.4.8.6 OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities belonging to the beneficial owner specified.

OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndScitiesQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

4.4.8.7 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification which is required.

CertificationType <CertfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType11Choice" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		797

4.4.8.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

4.4.9 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action instruction.

Impacted by: C15 "InstructionAdditionalInformationRule", C20 "OptionNumber1Rule", C21 "OptionNumber2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption158** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		253
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		254
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		254
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		254
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		254
	EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		255
	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	255
	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	255
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	255
	SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	256
	SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			257
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			257
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		257
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		258
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		258
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	258
	ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		259
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			259
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		259
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		259
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		260
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>	[0..*]	±		260
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C14	261
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			261
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		262
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		262
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		262

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		263
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		263
	ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		264
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			264
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		264
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		264
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		265
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		265

Constraints

- **InstructionAdditionalInformationRule**

If OptionType/Code is SPLI (Split Instruction), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/ InstructionAdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/OptionType/Code is present

And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'SplitInstruction'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/InstructionAdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

4.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionNumber1Choice"](#) on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		857
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

4.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption29Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796

4.4.9.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat27Choice](#)" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		774

4.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractional amount/quantities are treated.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType29Choice](#)" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794

4.4.9.5 ChangeType <ChngTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of changes affecting the security form.

ChangeType <ChngTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat7Choice](#)" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		792

4.4.9.6 EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the corporate action instruction is to be processed using the Available-for-Collateral pool.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

4.4.9.7 CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account servicer is instructed to buy the indicated currency after the receipt of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1004

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.9.8 CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account servicer is instructed to sell the indicated currency in order to obtain the necessary currency to fund the transaction within this instruction message.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1004

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.9.9 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1004

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.9.10 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C10 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C11 "DescriptionUsageRule", C17 "ISINGuideline", C18 "ISINPresenceRule", C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
```

/OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIdentification[*] is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

4.4.9.11 SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt> contains one of the following **SecuritiesQuantityOrAmount5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			257
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		257
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		258
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		258
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	258

4.4.9.11.1 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption73** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		257
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		258
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±		258

4.4.9.11.1.1 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities to be accepted (used in the framework of conditional privilege on election). In case of proration, if this minimum quantity is not reached then the instruction is void.

ConditionalQuantity <CondiQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

4.4.9.11.1.2 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

InstructedQuantity <InstdQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity40Choice](#)" on page 900 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		900
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		900

4.4.9.11.1.3 AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional shares requested due to the difference of "round-up against payment" practice between the account servicer and the account holder (for instance for French dividend option).

AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

4.4.9.11.2 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount to be instructed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.9.12 ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the instructing party requests the instruction to be executed.

ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

4.4.9.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate73** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		259
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		259
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		260
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		260

4.4.9.13.1 ProposedRate <PropsdRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate proposed in a remarketing of variable rate notes.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

4.4.9.13.2 OversubscriptionRate <OvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of allowed over-subscription.

OverSubscriptionRate <OvrsbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

4.4.9.13.3 RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Requested tax rate that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		964
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	964
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			965
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		966

4.4.9.13.4 RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvltTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Requested rate at which the income will be withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		964
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	964
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			965
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		966

4.4.9.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C14 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			261
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		262
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		262
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		262
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		263
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		263

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

4.4.9.14.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		262
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		262

4.4.9.14.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat52Choice](#)" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			888
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		889
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		889

4.4.9.14.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat52Choice](#)" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			888
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		889
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		889

4.4.9.14.2 IssuePrice <IssePric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial issue price of a financial instrument.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			888
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		889
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		889

4.4.9.14.3 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat53Choice" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			884
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		885
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		885
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			886
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	886
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		887
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			887
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	887
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	888
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		888

4.4.9.14.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, reinvestment price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			888
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		889
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		889

4.4.9.15 ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference number assigned to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax25Text" on page 1087

4.4.9.16 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		264
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		264
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		265
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		265

4.4.9.16.1 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or Sophisticated Investor Letter (SIL) to be provided.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

4.4.9.16.2 DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information on the delivery details of the outturned (derived) securities. This narrative is only to be used in case the securities are not eligible at the agent/custodian, and may not be used for settlement instructions.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

4.4.9.16.3 ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides additional details pertaining to foreign exchange instructions.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088**4.4.9.16.4 InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides additional details pertaining to the corporate action instruction.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088**4.4.10 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.**ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>** contains the following **ProtectInstruction5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		265
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		265
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrtctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		266
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		266

4.4.10.1 TransactionType <TxTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

4.4.10.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1085

4.4.10.3 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctctSfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax35Text" on page 1085

4.4.10.4 ProtectDate <PrctctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

4.4.11 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		266
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		266
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw>	[0..*]	Text		266

4.4.11.1 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

4.4.11.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

4.4.11.3 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the certification/breakdown.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

4.4.12 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C27 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **seev.034.002.10**

CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V10

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report status of a received corporate action election instruction.

This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V10 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. InstructionIdentification
Identification of a related instruction document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. InstructionProcessingStatus
Provides information about the processing status of the instruction.
- E. CorporateActionInstruction
Information about the corporate action instruction.
- F. ProtectInstruction
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- G. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStsAdv>	[1..1]		C2	
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		274
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		274
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C13, C18	274
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		275
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		275
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		275
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	275
	InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>	[1..*]			276
{Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		276
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		277
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		277
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		278
Or	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		278
Or	StandingInstruction <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		278
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		279
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C19, C21, C23, C24	279
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		280
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		280
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		281
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		281
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		281
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		281
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		281
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C16, C17, C20	282
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		283

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		283
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		284
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		284
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	285
	ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr>	[0..1]			285
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		286
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		286
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		286
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		286
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>	[0..1]	±		286
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			287
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		287
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		287
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	287

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C13 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C14 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C17 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C18 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C19 OptionNumberRule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C20 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C21 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C22 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C23 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C24 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C25 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		730

5.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification34](#)" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			727
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		728
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		728
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	728

5.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C13 "EventTypeRule", C18 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation114** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		275
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		275
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		275
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	275

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

5.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086](#)

5.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086](#)

5.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086](#)

5.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C14 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 797 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		804

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

5.4.4 InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information about the processing status of the instruction.

InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts> contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		276
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		277
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		277
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		278
Or	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		278
Or	StandingInstruction <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		278
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		279

5.4.4.1 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request cancelled.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus15Choice](#)" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1000
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1001
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1001
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1002

5.4.4.2 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcceptedStatus9Choice](#)" on page 998 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		998
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	998
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1000

5.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request rejected for further processing due to system reasons.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus27Choice](#)" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	978
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		980
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		980

5.4.4.4 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a pending instruction.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus53Choice](#)" on page 997 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C6	997

5.4.4.5 DefaultAction <DfltActn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Default action is taken.

DefaultAction <DfltActn> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

5.4.4.6 StandingInstruction <StgInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standing instruction has been applied.

StandingInstruction <StgInstr> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

5.4.4.7 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason7](#)" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		996
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	996

5.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action instruction.

Impacted by: [C19 "OptionNumberRule"](#), [C21 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#), [C23 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule"](#), [C24 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"](#)

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption156** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		280
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		280
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		281
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		281
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		281
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		281
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		281
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C16, C17, C20	282
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		283
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		283
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		284
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		284
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	285

Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusQuantity is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusCashAmount Must be absent
```

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusCashAmount is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusQuantity Must be absent
```

5.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on [page 857](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		857
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

5.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption22Choice](#)" on [page 789](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

5.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat27Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		774

5.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	875
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		876

5.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1088

5.4.5.6 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account on which a securities entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708

5.4.5.7 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		973
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	973
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			973
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

5.4.5.8 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C12 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C16 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C17 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C20 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

5.4.5.9 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			902
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		902
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			903
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		903
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		903
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		903
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		903

5.4.5.10 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat8" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			902
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		902
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			903
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		903
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		903
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		903
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		903

5.4.5.11 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat8" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			902
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		902
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			903
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		903
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		903
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		903
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		903

5.4.5.12 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

StatusQuantity <StsQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity10Choice" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		977

5.4.5.13 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		286
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		286
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		286
	ProtectDate <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		286
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctctQty>	[0..1]	±		286

5.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

5.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the protect transaction.

Datatype: "ProtectInstructionStatus3Code" on page 1070

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

5.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1085

5.4.6.4 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax35Text" on page 1085

5.4.6.5 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

5.4.6.6 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.

UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity31Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736

5.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		287
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		287

5.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

5.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

5.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 **seev.035.002.10**

CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice

002V10

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to pre-advise upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V10 MessageDefinition is composed of 27 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

B. MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation

General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

C. PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

D. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

E. MovementConfirmationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

F. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

G. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

H. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

I. ReversalReason

Reason for the reversal.

J. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

K. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

L. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

M. CorporateActionMovementDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

N. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

O. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

P. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

Q. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

R. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

S. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

T. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

U. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

V. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

W. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

X. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Y. Issuer

Issuer of the financial instrument.

Z. Offeror

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

A TransferAgent

- A. A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdv>	[1..1]		C9, C31, C44, C48, C51, C52	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		311
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrimryAdvGnlInf>	[1..1]	±		311
	PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrimryAdvcl>	[0..1]	±		311
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		312
	MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfl>	[0..1]	±		312
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		312
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		312
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		313
	ReversalReason <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	±	C5	313
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C42	314
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		316
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		316
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		316
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C18	317
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		317
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C36, C46	317
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	319
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		320
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		320
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		320
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		321
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	321

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		322
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		322
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		323
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		323
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		323
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		324
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		324
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			324
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		325
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C53	326
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		327
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		328
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		328
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	328
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		329
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		331

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		332
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			336
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			336
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		336
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		337
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		337
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		337
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		338
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		338
	SecuritiesQuantity <ScitiesQty>	[0..1]			338
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		338
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		339
	CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C6, C10, C30, C50, C43	339
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		348
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		348
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		348
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		349
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		349
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbntTp>	[0..1]	±		349

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbySts>	[0..1]	±		350
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		350
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	350
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	350
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	351
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrccgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		351
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		351
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		351
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		352
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		352
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		352
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	352
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			353
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		354
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		354
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		355
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		355
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		355
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		356
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		356
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		357
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		357
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>	[0..*]			357
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[1..1]	±		357
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		358
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			358
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		358
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		359

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		360
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		360
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C23, C25, C38, C40, C54, C56, C58, C62, C64	360
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		362
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		362
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		363
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		364
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		364
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		365
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		365
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		366
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		366
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		366
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		367
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			367
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		368
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		368
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		368
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		369
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		369
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			369
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		370

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C28, C34	372
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C37, C47	375
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	377
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		378
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		378
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		378
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		379
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	379
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		380
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		380
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		381
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		381
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		381
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		382
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		382
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		382
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		382

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		383
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		383
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		384
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		384
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		385
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		385
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		385
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	386
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		386
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	386
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		387
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			387
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		387
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			389
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScities>	[0..1]	±		390
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		390
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		391
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		391
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		391
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		392
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		392
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		392
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		393

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	393
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		393
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		394
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		394
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		394
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C20, C29, C35	395
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		399
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>	[0..1]	±		399
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		400
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		400
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		400
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	401
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		401
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			401
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	412
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	421
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			421
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		422
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		423
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C14, C15, C24, C26, C39, C41, C55, C57, C59, C63, C65	423
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		426
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		426
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		426
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		427
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		427
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		428
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		428
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		429
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		429
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		429
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		432
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	433

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		434
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		434
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	435
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		436
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		436
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		436
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		437
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		437
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		437
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		438
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		438
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	438
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		439
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		439
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		440
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		440
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		440
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		441
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		441
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		441
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]	±		442
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		442
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		442
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		443
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		443
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		443
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		444
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		444
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		444
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		445
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		445

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C61	445
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	±		446
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		446
	TransferAgent <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		446

6.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalTextRule

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 AppliedOptionRule

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 AppliedOptionRule

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

C11 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C12 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C13 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C14 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C15 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C16 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C17 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C18 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C19 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C20 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C21 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C22 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C23 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C24 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C25 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C26 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C27 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C28 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C29 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C30 InstructCashAmountRule

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMutipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

C31 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionMovementDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionMovementDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C32 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C33 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C34 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C35 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C36 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C37 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C38 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C39 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C40 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C41 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C42 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C43 OptionNumberGuideline

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

C44 OtherEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'OtherEvent'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C45 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C46 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C47 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C48 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C49 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C50 RevocabilityPeriodRule

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

C51 SafekeepingAccount1Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be

present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

```
On Condition
  /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
  And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
  'General'
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C52 SafekeepingAccount2Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

```
On Condition
  /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
  And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
  'General'
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails
  Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C53 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C54 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C55 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C56 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C57 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C58 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

C59 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C60 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C61 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C62 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C63 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C64 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C65 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C66 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		775
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		775

6.4.2 MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlmryAdvGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlmryAdvGnllnf> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType2" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		854

6.4.3 PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlmryAdvId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlmryAdvclId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		726
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	726

6.4.4 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		726
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	726

6.4.5 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		726
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	726

6.4.6 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		730

6.4.7 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			729
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	729
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	730

6.4.8 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference4" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			851
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		851
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		851
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	851

6.4.9 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

ReversalReason <RvslRsn> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionReversalReason4" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	±		779
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		780

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

6.4.10 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C42 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation132 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		316
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		316
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		316
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C18	317
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		317
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C36, C46	317
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	319
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		320
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		320
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		320
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		321
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	321
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		322
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		322
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		323
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		323
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		323

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		324
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		324

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

6.4.10.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

6.4.10.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

6.4.10.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

6.4.10.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

6.4.10.5 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C18 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType79Choice"](#) on page 756 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

6.4.10.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice"](#) on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

6.4.10.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: [C36 "MaturityDateRule"](#), [C46 "PreviousNextFactorRule"](#)

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes85** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	319
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		320
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		320
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		320
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		321
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	321
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		322
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		322
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		323
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		323
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		323
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		324
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		324
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		324

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

6.4.10.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C16 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C17 "DescriptionUsageRule", C32 "ISINGuideline", C33 "ISINPresenceRule", C45 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

6.4.10.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		745
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		745

6.4.10.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

6.4.10.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		845
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		845

6.4.10.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle9Choice"](#) on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

6.4.10.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.10.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1079**6.4.10.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1079**6.4.10.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1079**6.4.10.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

6.4.10.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

6.4.10.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

6.4.10.7.13 PutableDate <PutbDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

6.4.10.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

6.4.10.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvstDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

6.4.10.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

6.4.10.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

6.4.10.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

6.4.10.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		855
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855

6.4.10.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		855
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855

6.4.10.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		976
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		976

6.4.10.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

6.4.10.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

6.4.11 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		325
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C53	326
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		327
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		328
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		328
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	328
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		329
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		331
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		332
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		335

6.4.11.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707

6.4.11.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: [C53 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following
AccountAndBalance46 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		327
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		328
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		328
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	328
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		329
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		331
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		332
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		335

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

6.4.11.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1088

6.4.11.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	875
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		876

6.4.11.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		973
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	973
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			973
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

6.4.11.2.4 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		329
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		330
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		331
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		331
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		332
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		332
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		333
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		334
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		335
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		335

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

6.4.11.2.4.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		708
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		709
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		709

6.4.11.2.4.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.11.2.4.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.11.2.4.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.11.2.4.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.11.2.4.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.11.2.4.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		711
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		712
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		713

6.4.11.2.4.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		711
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		712
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		713

6.4.11.2.4.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.11.2.4.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		711
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		712
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		713

6.4.11.2.4.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.11.2.4.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.11.2.4.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.11.2.4.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.11.2.4.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.11.2.4.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.11.2.4.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.11.2.4.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.11.2.4.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

6.4.12 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction49** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			336
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		336
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		337
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		337
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		337
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		338
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		338
	SecuritiesQuantity <SciesQty>	[0..1]			338
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		338
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		339

6.4.12.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate70** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		336
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		337
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		337

6.4.12.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.12.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.12.1.3 LotteryDate <LtryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.

LotteryDate <LtryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.12.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

6.4.12.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is related to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat13Choice" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787

6.4.12.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		830

6.4.12.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		338
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		339

6.4.12.5.1 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

6.4.12.5.2 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.

IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

6.4.13 CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalTextRule", C10 "AppliedOptionRule", C30 "InstructCashAmountRule", C50 "RevocabilityPeriodRule", C43 "OptionNumberGuideline"

CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption160 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		348
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		348
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		348
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		349
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		349
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		349
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>	[0..1]	±		350
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		350
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	350
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	350
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	351
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		351
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		351
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		351
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		352
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		352
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		352
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	352
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			353
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		354
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		354
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		355
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		355
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		355
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		356
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		356
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		357

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		357
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			357
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		357
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		358
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			358
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		358
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		360
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		360
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C23, C25, C38, C40, C54, C56, C58, C62, C64	360
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		362
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		362
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		363
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		364
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		364
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		365
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		365
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		366
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		366
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		366
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		367
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			367
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		368

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		368
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		368
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		369
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		369
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			369
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		370
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C28, C34	372
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C37, C47	375
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	377
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		378
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		378
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		378
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		379
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	379
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		380

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionDate <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		380
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		380
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		381
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		381
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		381
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		382
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		382
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		382
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		382
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmlnd>	[0..1]	±		383
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		383
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		384
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		384
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		385
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		385
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		385
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	386
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		386
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	386
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		387
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			387
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		387
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		389

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			389
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsIntScies>	[0..1]	±		390
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		390
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		391
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		391
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		391
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		392
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		392
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		392
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		393
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	393
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		393
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		394
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		394
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		394
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C20, C29, C35	395
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		399
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		399
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		400
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		400
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		400
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	401
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		401
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			401
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	412
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	421
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			421
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		422
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFgxDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		423
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C14, C15, C24, C26, C39, C41, C55, C57, C59, C63, C65	423
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		426
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		426
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		426
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		427
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		427
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		428
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		428

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		429
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		429
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		429
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		432
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	433
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		434
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		434
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	435
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		436
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		436
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		436
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		437
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		437
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		437
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		438
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		438

Constraints

• AdditionalTextRule

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

On Condition

/OptionType is present

And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation Must be present

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

On Condition
/OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
/PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

6.4.13.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1083

6.4.13.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption23Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		827

6.4.13.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType31Choice" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

6.4.13.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "OfferTypeFormat11Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839

6.4.13.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat26Choice" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		766

6.4.13.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

6.4.13.7 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtYSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the status of the option.**OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtYSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice](#)" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824

6.4.13.8 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Type of certification/breakdown.**CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice](#)" on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

6.4.13.9 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.*Impacted by:* [C11 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1048**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.4.13.10 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.*Impacted by:* [C11 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1048

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.4.13.11 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1004

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.13.12 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		745
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		746

6.4.13.13 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether redemption charges apply.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.14 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.15 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.16 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.17 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.18 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C16 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C17 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C32 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C33 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C45 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

6.4.13.19 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate76** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		354
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		354
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		355
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		355
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		355
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		356
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		356
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		357
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		357
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			357
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		357
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		358

6.4.13.19.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.19.2 CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.19.3 ProtectDate <PrctctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDate <PrctctDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.19.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.19.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat54Choice" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		718
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			718
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		719
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			719
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		720

6.4.13.19.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.19.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.19.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.19.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.19.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[1..1]	±		357
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		358

6.4.13.19.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.

StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.19.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

Borrower <Brrwr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	875
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		876

6.4.13.20 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		358
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		359
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		360
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpsttrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		360

6.4.13.20.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

6.4.13.20.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

6.4.13.20.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

6.4.13.20.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

6.4.13.20.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

6.4.13.20.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

6.4.13.20.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

6.4.13.21 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C23 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C25 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C38 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C40 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C54 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C56 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C58 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C62 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C64 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate94** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		362
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		362
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		363
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		364
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		364
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		365
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		365
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		366
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		366
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		366
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		367

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

```
On Condition
    /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

6.4.13.21.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

6.4.13.21.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat33Choice" on page 950 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	951
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			951
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	952
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			952
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	954
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	954
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955

6.4.13.21.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat35Choice" on page 946 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	946
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			946
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	947
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			947
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	949
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	949
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950

6.4.13.21.4 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.

IndexFactor <IndxFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

6.4.13.21.5 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		819
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	819
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			819
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			820
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	821
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	821
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822

6.4.13.21.6 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

6.4.13.21.7 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

ProrationRate <PrratnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

6.4.13.21.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	816
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			816
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			816
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		817
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		817

6.4.13.21.9 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	816
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			816
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			816
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		817
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		817

6.4.13.21.10 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			813
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	814
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	814
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

6.4.13.21.11 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

6.4.13.22 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		368
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		368
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		368
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		369
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		369

6.4.13.22.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			896
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

6.4.13.22.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			896
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

6.4.13.22.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			877
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	878
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878

6.4.13.22.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			877
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	878
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878

6.4.13.22.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			877
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	878
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878

6.4.13.23 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity related to a corporate action option.**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		370
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		370
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		371

6.4.13.23.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 737 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737

6.4.13.23.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 737 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737

6.4.13.23.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

6.4.13.23.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

6.4.13.23.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

6.4.13.23.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

6.4.13.23.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

6.4.13.24 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about securities movement related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C19 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C28 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C34 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C37, C47	375
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	377
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		378
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		378
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		378
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		379
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	379
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbldDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		380
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		380
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		381
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		381
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		381
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		382
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		382
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		382
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		382
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		383
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		383
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		383

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		384
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		384
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		385
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		385
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		385
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	386
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		386
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	386
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		387
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			387
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		387
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			389
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		390
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		390
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		391
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		391
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		391
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		392
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		392
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		392
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		393
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	393
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		393
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		394
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		394

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		394
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		395

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

6.4.13.24.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C37 "MaturityDateRule", C47 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

SecurityDetails <SctyDtls> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes83** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	377
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		378
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		378
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		378
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		379
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	379
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		380
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		380
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		381
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		381
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		381
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		382
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		382
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		382
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		382

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

6.4.13.24.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C16 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C17 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C32 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C33 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C45 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification20"](#) on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /ISIN is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

6.4.13.24.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktIdrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		745
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		745

6.4.13.24.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

6.4.13.24.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		845
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		845

6.4.13.24.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle9Choice"](#) on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

6.4.13.24.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1005**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.13.24.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1079**6.4.13.24.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1079**6.4.13.24.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1079**6.4.13.24.1.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

6.4.13.24.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

6.4.13.24.1.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

6.4.13.24.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

6.4.13.24.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

6.4.13.24.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		855
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855

6.4.13.24.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		855
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855

6.4.13.24.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

6.4.13.24.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

6.4.13.24.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

6.4.13.24.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

6.4.13.24.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

6.4.13.24.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

6.4.13.24.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			896
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

6.4.13.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.13.24.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

6.4.13.24.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

6.4.13.24.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

6.4.13.24.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssnclnd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

6.4.13.24.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

6.4.13.24.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

6.4.13.24.9 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		977

6.4.13.24.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat39Choice" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		763
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	763
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			764
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765

6.4.13.24.11 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1048

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.4.13.24.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType31Choice" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

6.4.13.24.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1004

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.13.24.14 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

6.4.13.24.15 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		387
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		388
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		389
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		389

6.4.13.24.15.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.24.15.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.24.15.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.24.15.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.24.15.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.24.15.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.24.16 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate95** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>	[0..1]	±		390
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		390
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		391
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		391
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		391
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		392
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		392
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		392
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		393

6.4.13.24.16.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies> contains one of the following elements (see "[RatioFormat23Choice](#)" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		810
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			810
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	811
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	811

6.4.13.24.16.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		810
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			810
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	811
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	811

6.4.13.24.16.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat24Choice" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		807
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		807
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			807
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	808
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	808
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			808
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	809
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		809
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			809
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	809
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		809

6.4.13.24.16.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

6.4.13.24.16.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat46Choice"](#) on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

6.4.13.24.16.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

6.4.13.24.16.7 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

6.4.13.24.16.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat21Choice"](#) on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		967
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	967
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967

6.4.13.24.16.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.**FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

6.4.13.24.17 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.*Impacted by:* C21 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		393
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		394
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		394
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		394
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		395

Constraints

- GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

6.4.13.24.17.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice11Choice" on page 889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		890
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		890

6.4.13.24.17.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			896
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

6.4.13.24.17.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat58Choice" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		895
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896

6.4.13.24.17.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			897
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		898
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		898
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		899

6.4.13.24.17.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			891
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		892
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		892
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			892
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	893
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		893
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			894
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	894
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	895
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		895

6.4.13.25 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C20 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C29 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C35 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption68** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		399
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		399
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		400
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		400
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		400
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	401
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		401
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			401
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	412
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	421
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			421
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		422
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		422
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		423

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C14, C15, C24, C26, C39, C41, C55, C57, C59, C63, C65	423
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		426
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		426
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		426
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		427
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		427
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		428
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		428
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		429
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		429
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		429
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		432
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	433
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		434
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		434

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

6.4.13.25.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.13.25.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Datatype: "Payment1Code" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

6.4.13.25.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

6.4.13.25.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

6.4.13.25.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

6.4.13.25.6 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

6.4.13.25.7 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* C11 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1048**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.4.13.25.8 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708

6.4.13.25.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts52** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	406
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	407
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	408
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	409
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	410
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	411
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	412
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	412
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	413
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	414

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	415
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	416
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	417
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	418
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrngIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	419
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	420
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	421

6.4.13.25.9.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.7 MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.8 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.9 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.10 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.11 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.12 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.13 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.14 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.15 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.16 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of value added tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.17 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.18 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.19 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.20 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.21 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.22 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1002

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.23 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.24 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.25 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.26 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.27 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.28 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.29 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.30 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.31 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.32 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.34 EqualisationAmount <EquilstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.35 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.36 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.37 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.38 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.39 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.40 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.41 ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgrIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.42 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.43 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.44 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.45 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		422
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		422
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		422

6.4.13.25.10.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.25.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat55Choice" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			717
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

6.4.13.25.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.25.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

6.4.13.25.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms28" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	739
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	739
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		739
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	740

6.4.13.25.12 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C14 "DeemedRate1Rule", C15 "DeemedRate2Rule", C24 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C26 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C39 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C41 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C55 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C57 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C59 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C63 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C65 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **RateDetails34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		426
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		426
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		426
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		427
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		427
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		428
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		428
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		429
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		429
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		429
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		430
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		431
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		432
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		432

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

6.4.13.25.12.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

6.4.13.25.12.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat34Choice" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	941
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			941
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	942
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			942
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			943
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	944
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945

6.4.13.25.12.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		819
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	819
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			819
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			820
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	821
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	821
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822

6.4.13.25.12.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	816
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			816
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			816
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		817
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		817

6.4.13.25.12.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	816
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			816
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			816
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		817
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		817

6.4.13.25.12.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

6.4.13.25.12.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		805
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			805
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	805
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		806
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	806
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806

6.4.13.25.12.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

6.4.13.25.12.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		967
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	967
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967

6.4.13.25.12.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat36Choice" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	936
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	937
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			937
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		939
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	939
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940

6.4.13.25.12.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

6.4.13.25.12.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		805
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			805
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	805
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		806
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	806
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806

6.4.13.25.12.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		967
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	967
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967

6.4.13.25.12.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

6.4.13.25.12.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

6.4.13.25.12.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

6.4.13.25.12.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat48Choice](#)" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	966
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966

6.4.13.25.12.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat53Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		932
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	932
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			932
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			933
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	933
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	934
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		934
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			935
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			935
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		936

6.4.13.25.13 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C22 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		434
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		434

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

6.4.13.25.13.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			897
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		898
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		898
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		899

6.4.13.25.13.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			891
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		892
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		892
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			892
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	893
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		893
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			894
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	894
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	895
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		895

6.4.13.26 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the corporate action movement.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		436
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		436
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		436
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWith>	[0..1]	±		437
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		437
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		437
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		438
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		438

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

6.4.13.26.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		855
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		855
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		855

6.4.13.26.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		855
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		855
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		855

6.4.13.26.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

6.4.13.26.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

6.4.13.26.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides restriction(s) on securities.

SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

6.4.13.26.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

6.4.13.26.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

6.4.13.26.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

6.4.14 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		439
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		439
	InformationConditions <InfCnds>	[0..1]	±		440
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		440
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnCnds>	[0..1]	±		440
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		441
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		441
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		441
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..1]	±		442
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		442

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

6.4.14.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation5](#)" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

6.4.14.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields of this message, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

6.4.14.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

6.4.14.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

6.4.14.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

6.4.14.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

6.4.14.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

6.4.14.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

6.4.14.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

6.4.14.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

6.4.15 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification151Choice](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	874
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		875
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		875
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		875

6.4.16 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

6.4.17 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

6.4.18 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

6.4.19 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

6.4.20 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

6.4.21 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

6.4.22 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

6.4.23 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

6.4.24 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C61 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.4.25 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the financial instrument.

Issuer <Issr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification151Choice](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	874
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		875
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		875
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		875

6.4.26 Offeror <Offerr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

Offeror <Offerr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification151Choice](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	874
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		875
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		875
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		875

6.4.27 TransferAgent <TrfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

TransferAgent <TrfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification151Choice" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	874
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		875
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		875
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		875

7 **seev.036.002.10**

CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V10

7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V10 MessageDefinition is composed of 15 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

B. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

C. MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

H. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

I. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

J. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

K. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

L. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

M. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

N. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

O. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntConf>	[1..1]		C2, C40, C41, C47, C48, C49, C31	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		464
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		464
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>	[0..1]	±		465
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		465
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		465
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		466
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C39	466
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		467
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		467
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	468
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	468
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		469
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		469
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C46	470
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		471
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		472
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		472
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	472
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		473
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		474

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		475
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		475
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		475
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		476
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		476
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		476
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		478
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		478
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		478
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			479
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			479
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		480
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		480
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		480
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		481
	CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			481
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		488
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		488
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		488
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		489
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	489
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			489
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		489
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		490
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		490
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		490

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			492
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		492
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		492
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		493
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C37, C38, C50, C52, C54, C58, C60	493
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		495
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		496
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		496
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		496
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		497
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		497
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		497
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		498
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		498
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		499
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	499
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		499
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		500
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C34	500
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C17, C27, C32	501
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	503

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		505
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		505
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		505
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		506
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		506
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	506
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		507
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		507
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		507
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	508
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			508
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		508
	AvailableDate <AvlbIDt>	[0..1]	±		508
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		510
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			510
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbrRslnstScities>	[0..1]	±		511
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		511
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		511
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		512
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		512
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		512
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		512
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		513
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	513
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		513
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			514

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		514
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		514
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		515
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		515
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		515
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	516
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	518
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C28, C33	519
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		524
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		524
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		524
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		525
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	525
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			525
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		525
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		526
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		526
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		526
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			527
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	529
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	530
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	530
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			552
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		552
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		553
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		553
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		553
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		553
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		554
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			554
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		554
	BargainDate <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35, C36, C51, C53, C55,	555

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C59, C61	
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		557
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		558
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		558
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		558
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		559
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		559
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		560
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		560
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		561
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		561
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		562
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		562
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		562
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		563
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		563
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		563
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	563
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		564
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	564
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		565
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		565
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			566
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		566
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		566
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		567
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		567
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		567
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		567
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		568

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C57	568

7.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C6 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C13 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C14 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C15 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C16 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C17 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C18 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C19 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C20 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C21 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C22 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C23 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C24 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C25 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C26 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C27 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C28 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C29 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C30 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C31 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C32 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C33 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C34 MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

C35 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C36 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C37 NettDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C38 NettDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C39 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C40 OptionNumberRule

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C41 OtherDocumentIdentificationRule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/IndemnityAmount is present, then OtherDocumentationIdentification must be present to refer to the linked settlement confirmation.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C42 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C43 Party2PresenceRule

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

C44 Party3PresenceRule

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

C45 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C46 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C47 ScripOrDividendReinvestment1Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountCarriedForward or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountBroughtForward is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be either DVSC (ScripDividend) or DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C48 ScripOrDividendReinvestment2Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalDividendPayableAmount or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalTaxAmount is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DVSC (ScripDividend).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C49 ScripOrDividendReinvestment3Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainDate or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainSettlementDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C50 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C51 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C52 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C53 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C54 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

C55 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

C56 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C57 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C58 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C59 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C60 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C61 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C62 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		775
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		775

7.4.2 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		726
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	726

7.4.3 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		726
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	726

7.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification17" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		730

7.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			729
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	729
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	730

7.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference4" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			851
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		851
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		851
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	851

7.4.7 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C39 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation130 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		467
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		467
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	468
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	468
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		469
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		469

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

7.4.7.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

7.4.7.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

7.4.7.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

7.4.7.4 EventType <EvtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* [C16 "EventTypeRule"](#)**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType78Choice"](#) on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		749
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755

Constraints• **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

7.4.7.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.*Impacted by:* [C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C15 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C29 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C30 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C42 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification20"](#) on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

7.4.7.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat17Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.7.7 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

7.4.8 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

Impacted by: C46 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		471
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		472
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		472
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	472
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		473
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		475
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		475
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		475
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		476
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		476
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		476
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		478
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		478
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		478

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

7.4.8.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1088

7.4.8.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	875
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		876

7.4.8.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		973
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	973
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			973
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

7.4.8.4 Balance <Bal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.*Impacted by:* C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		473
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		474
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		475
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		475
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		475
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		476
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		476
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		476
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		477
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		478
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		478
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		478

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

7.4.8.4.1 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

7.4.8.4.2 TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.**TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see ["TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9"](#) on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		708
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		709
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		709

7.4.8.4.3 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat7Choice"](#) on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

7.4.8.4.4 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat7Choice"](#) on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

7.4.8.4.5 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

7.4.8.4.6 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

7.4.8.4.7 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

7.4.8.4.8 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		711
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		712
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		713

7.4.8.4.9 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		711
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		712
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		713

7.4.8.4.10 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

7.4.8.4.11 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		711
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		712
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		713

7.4.8.4.12 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

7.4.8.4.13 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

7.4.8.4.14 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

7.4.8.4.15 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

7.4.8.4.16 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

7.4.8.4.17 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

7.4.9 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			479
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		480
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		480
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		480
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		481

7.4.9.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		479
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		480

7.4.9.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

7.4.9.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

7.4.9.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

7.4.9.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat14Choice" on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786

7.4.9.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		830

7.4.10 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption159 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		488
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		488
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		488
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		489
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	489
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			489
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		489
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		490
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		490
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		490
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			492
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		492
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		492
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		493
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C37, C38, C50, C52, C54, C58, C60	493
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		495
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		496
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		496
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		496
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsubcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		497
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		497
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		497
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		498

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		498
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		499
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	499
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		499
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		500
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C34	500
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C17, C27, C32	501
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	503
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		505
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		505
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		505
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		506
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		506
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	506
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		507
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		507
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		507
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	508
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			508
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		508
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		508
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		510
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			510

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		511
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		511
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		511
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		512
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		512
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		512
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		512
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		513
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	513
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		513
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			514
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		514
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		514
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		515
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		515
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		515
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	516
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	518
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C28, C33	519
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		524
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		524
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		524
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		525
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	525
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			525
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		525
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		526

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		526
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		526
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			527
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	529
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	530
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	530
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			552
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		552

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		553
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		553
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		553
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		553
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		554
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			554
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		554
	BargainDate <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35, C36, C51, C53, C55, C59, C61	555
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		557
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		558
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		558
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		558
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		559
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		559
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		560
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		560
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		561
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		561
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		562
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		562
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		562
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		563
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		563
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		563

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	563
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		564
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	564
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		565
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		565

7.4.10.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		857
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

7.4.10.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption26Choice](#)" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

7.4.10.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat19Choice](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

7.4.10.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType30Choice" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		793

7.4.10.5 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1004

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.10.6 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtIs> contains the following **CorporateActionDate68** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		489
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		490
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		490
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		490
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		491

7.4.10.6.1 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

7.4.10.6.2 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

7.4.10.6.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond, with an instruction, to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

7.4.10.6.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

7.4.10.6.5 CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

7.4.10.6.6 ProtectDate <PrctctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDate <PrctctDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

7.4.10.6.7 TradingDate <TradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the deal (rights) was agreed.

TradingDate <TradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

7.4.10.7 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		492
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		492
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		493

7.4.10.7.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			723
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		723
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			724
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		724
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724

7.4.10.7.2 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			723
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		723
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			724
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		724
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724

7.4.10.7.3 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			723
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		723
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			724
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		724
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724

7.4.10.8 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C22 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C24 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C37 "NettDividendRate1Rule", C38 "NettDividendRate2Rule", C50 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C52 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C54 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C58 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C60 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate92** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		495
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		496
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		496
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		496
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		497
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		497
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		497
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		498
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		498
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		499

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NettDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **NettDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

On Condition
 /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
 Following Must be True
 /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

7.4.10.8.1 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat31Choice" on page 926 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	927
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			927
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	928
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			928
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			928
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	930
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		931

7.4.10.8.2 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat33Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	922
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			923
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	923
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			923
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			924
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	925
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	925
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		926

7.4.10.8.3 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.**IndexFactor <IndxFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

7.4.10.8.4 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice" on page 961 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	961
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			962
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	963
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	963
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964

7.4.10.8.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

7.4.10.8.6 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

7.4.10.8.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		964
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	964
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			965
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		966

7.4.10.8.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		964
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	964
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			965
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		966

7.4.10.8.9 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

7.4.10.8.10 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			813
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	814
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	814
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

7.4.10.9 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C21 "GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline"**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice63** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		499
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		500

Constraints

- GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.10.9.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			888
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		889
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		889

7.4.10.9.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.

OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			888
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		889
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		889

7.4.10.10 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the trade was executed.

Impacted by: C34 "MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule"

PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad> contains the following elements (see "MarketIdentification90" on page 780 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		780
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781

Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

7.4.10.11 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C17 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C27 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C32 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption74** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	503
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		505
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		505
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		505
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		506
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		506
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	506
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		507
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		507
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		507
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	508
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			508
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		508
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		508
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		510
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			510
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		511
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		511
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		511
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		512
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		512
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		512
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		512

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		513
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	513
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		513
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			514
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		514
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		514
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		515
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		515
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		515
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	516
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrGSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	518

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

7.4.10.11.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C15 "DescriptionUsageRule", C29 "ISINGuideline", C30 "ISINPresenceRule", C42 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

7.4.10.11.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.10.11.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

7.4.10.11.4 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSciesIssncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of the securities issue.

Datatype: "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code" on page 1063

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

7.4.10.11.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

7.4.10.11.6 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

7.4.10.11.7 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

7.4.10.11.8 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C10 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1048

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.10.11.9 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

PostingQuantity <PstngQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		977

7.4.10.11.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat39Choice](#)" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		763
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	763
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			764
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765

7.4.10.11.11 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType30Choice](#)" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		793

7.4.10.11.12 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1004**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.10.11.13 DateDetails <DtDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **SecurityDate17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		508
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		508
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		510

7.4.10.11.13.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

7.4.10.11.13.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

7.4.10.11.13.3 PariPassuDate <PrpssDdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

7.4.10.11.13.4 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

7.4.10.11.13.5 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

7.4.10.11.13.6 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

7.4.10.11.14 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate93** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScties>	[0..1]	±		511
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		511
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		511
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		512
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		512
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		512
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		512
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		513

7.4.10.11.14.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat21Choice" on page 959 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		960
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			960
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	960
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	960

7.4.10.11.14.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat21Choice" on page 959 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		960
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			960
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	960
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	960

7.4.10.11.14.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat22Choice" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		957
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			957
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	957
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	958
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			958
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	958
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		959
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			959
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	959
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		959

7.4.10.11.14.4 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

7.4.10.11.14.5 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

7.4.10.11.14.6 ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

7.4.10.11.14.7 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat23Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		912
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	912

7.4.10.11.14.8 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of financial transaction tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

7.4.10.11.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C19 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice64** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		513
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			514
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		514
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		514
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		515
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		515
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		515

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.10.11.15.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			888
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		889
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		889

7.4.10.11.15.2 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		514
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		514

7.4.10.11.15.2.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			888
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		889
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		889

7.4.10.11.15.2.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			888
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		889
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		889

7.4.10.11.15.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

CashValueForTax <CshValForTax> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice4" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	877

7.4.10.11.15.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat55Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			883
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		883
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		883
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		884

7.4.10.11.15.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat56Choice" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			879
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		880
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		880
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			880
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	881
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		881
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			881
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	882
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		882

7.4.10.11.16 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

Impacted by: C43 "Party2PresenceRule", C44 "Party3PresenceRule"

ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties80" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	867
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			867
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	867
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		868
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	868
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		868
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		868
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C4	869
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		869
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		870
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		870
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		870
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C4	870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		871
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		871
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		871
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		871
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C4	872
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		872
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		872
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		872
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		872

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party3 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party2 Must be present

7.4.10.11.17 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

Impacted by: C43 "Party2PresenceRule", C44 "Party3PresenceRule"

DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties80" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	867
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			867
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	867
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		868
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	868
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		868
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		868
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C4	869
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		869
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		870
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		870
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		870
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C4	870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		871
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		871
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		871
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		871
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C4	872
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		872
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		872
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		872
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		872

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition

/Party2 is present

Following Must be True

/Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition

/Party3 is present

Following Must be True

/Party2 Must be present

7.4.10.12 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C18 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C28 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C33 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption67** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		524
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		524
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		524
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		525
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	525
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			525
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		525
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		526
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		526
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		526
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			527
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	529
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	530
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	530
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			552
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		552
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		553
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		553
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		553
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		553
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		554
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			554
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		554
	BargainDate <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		555
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35, C36, C51, C53, C55, C59, C61	555
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		557
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		558
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		558
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		558
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		559
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		559
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		560

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		560
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		561
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		561
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		562
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		562
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		562
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		563
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		563
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		563
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	563
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		564
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	564
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		565
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		565

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

7.4.10.12.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.10.12.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Datatype: "Payment1Code" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

7.4.10.12.3 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

7.4.10.12.4 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

7.4.10.12.5 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

7.4.10.12.6 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* [C10 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1048**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.10.12.7 Account <Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.**Account <Acct>** contains one of the following **Account9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		525
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		526
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		526

7.4.10.12.7.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708

7.4.10.12.7.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708

7.4.10.12.7.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

TaxAccount <TaxAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708

7.4.10.12.8 CashParties <CshPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about cash parties.

CashParties <CshPties> contains the following elements (see "CashParties37" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]		C5	860
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		860
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		860
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		861
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		861
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]		C6	861
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			862
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	862
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		862
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		862
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		863
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		863
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		863
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]		C5	863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		864
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		864
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		864
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		865

7.4.10.12.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	529
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	530
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	530
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	531
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	532
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	533
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	534
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	535
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	536
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552

7.4.10.12.9.1 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.2 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.3 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.4 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.5 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.6 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.7 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.8 MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.9 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.10 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.11 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.12 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.13 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.14 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.15 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.16 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.17 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax on value added.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.18 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.19 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.20 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.21 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.22 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.23 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.24 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.25 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.26 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.27 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.28 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.29 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.30 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.31 CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghFwd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates cash retained from previous dividend.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.32 CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the balance carried forward to next dividend.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.33 NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash that would have been payable if the dividend had been taken in the form of cash rather than shares.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.34 NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Where new securities are issued in lieu of a cash dividend, the notional tax is the tax on the amount of cash that would have been paid.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.35 TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid by the tax authorities in addition to the payment of the tax refund itself.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.36 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement Amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.37 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.38 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.39 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.40 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stock exchange tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.41 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.42 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.43 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.44 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.45 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.46 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.47 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.48 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.49 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.50 ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgrIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.51 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.52 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.53 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.54 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.55 AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money debited or credited to adjust for the difference between the estimated and the final subscription rate for Rights Exercise events.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.56 RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money refunded from the original subscription cost for a Rights Exercise event. This occurs when the event is prorated and the subscription cost relating to the unaffected (unaccepted) balance is returned to the holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate65** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		552
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		553
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		553
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		553
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		553

7.4.10.12.10.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

7.4.10.12.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

7.4.10.12.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

7.4.10.12.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if the payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

7.4.10.12.10.5 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the distribution is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

7.4.10.12.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms27](#)" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	740
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	741
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		741
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	741

7.4.10.12.12 TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the tax voucher related to a cash movement.

TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs> contains the following **TaxVoucher5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		554
	BargainDate <BrgrnDt>	[0..1]	±		554
	BargainSettlementDate <BrgrnSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		555

7.4.10.12.12.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the tax voucher required by the relevant tax authorities to ensure that any claim relating to this particular tax voucher cannot be duplicated.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 1086

7.4.10.12.12.2 BargainDate <BrgrnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a dividend reinvestment purchase was completed. If there is only one bargain involved, the time it was struck needs to be included.

BargainDate <BrgrnDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

7.4.10.12.12.3 BargainSettlementDate <BrgrnSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Settlement date of the dividend reinvestment purchase transaction.

BargainSettlementDate <BrgrnSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

7.4.10.12.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C12 "DeemedRate1Rule", C13 "DeemedRate2Rule", C23 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C25 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C35 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C36 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C51 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C53 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C55 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C59 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C61 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **RateDetails33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		557
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		558
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		558
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		558
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		559
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		559
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		560
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		560
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		561
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		561
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		562
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		562
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		562
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		563
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		563
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		563
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	563
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		564

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

7.4.10.12.13.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

7.4.10.12.13.2 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

7.4.10.12.13.3 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

7.4.10.12.13.4 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat32Choice" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	918
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	919
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			919
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			919
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	921
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	921
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

7.4.10.12.13.5 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice" on page 955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		955
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			956
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	956
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		956
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	956

7.4.10.12.13.6 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, Payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

7.4.10.12.13.7 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice" on page 961 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	961
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			962
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	963
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	963
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964

7.4.10.12.13.8 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat34Choice" on page 913 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	913
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			914
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	914
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			914
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			915
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	916
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	916
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

7.4.10.12.13.9 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

7.4.10.12.13.10 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice" on page 955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		955
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			956
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	956
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		956
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	956

7.4.10.12.13.11 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat23Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		912
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	912

7.4.10.12.13.12 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		964
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	964
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			965
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		966

7.4.10.12.13.13 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		964
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	964
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			965
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		966

7.4.10.12.13.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as an income.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

7.4.10.12.13.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

7.4.10.12.13.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

7.4.10.12.13.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.10.12.13.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat54Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		908
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	908
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			908
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			909
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		909
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	910
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	910
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			911
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			911
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		912
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		912

7.4.10.12.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C20 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		565
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		565

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.10.12.14.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat55Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			883
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		883
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		883
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		884

7.4.10.12.14.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat56Choice" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			879
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		880
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		880
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			880
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	881
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		881
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			881
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	882
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		882

7.4.11 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		566
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		566
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		567
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		567

7.4.11.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

7.4.11.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

7.4.11.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

7.4.11.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

7.4.12 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

7.4.13 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

7.4.14 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification137Choice"](#) on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

7.4.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C57 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 **seev.037.002.10**

CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V10

8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V10 MessageDefinition is composed of 13 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MovementConfirmationIdentification
Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. EventsLinkage
Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- D. ReversalReason
Reason for the reversal.
- E. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- F. AccountDetails
General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.
- G. CorporateActionDetails
Information about the corporate action event.
- H. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

I. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

J. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

K. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

L. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

M. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntRvslAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C14, C12	
	MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConflId>	[1..1]	±		574
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		575
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		575
	ReversalReason <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	±	C3	575
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C13	576
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		576
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		576
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		577
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	577
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	577
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbnTp>	[0..1]	±		578
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		579
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			579
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		579
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		579
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			580
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			580
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		580
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		581
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		581
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		581
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		582
	CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			582
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		583
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		583
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SciesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			584

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	584
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		585
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		586
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		586
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			586
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		587
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			587
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		587
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		588
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		588
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		588
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	589
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			589
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		590
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		590
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		590
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		590
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		590
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		591
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		591
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	591

8.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C8 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C9 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C11 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C14 OptionNumberRule

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C16 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C17 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C18 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		726
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	726

8.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			729
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	729
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	730

8.4.3 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference4" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			851
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		851
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		851
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	851

8.4.4 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

ReversalReason <RvslRsn> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionReversalReason4" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	±		779
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		780

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

8.4.5 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C13 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation130** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		576
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		576
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		577
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	577
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	577
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		578
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		579

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

8.4.5.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

8.4.5.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

8.4.5.3 ClassActionNumber <ClassActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

8.4.5.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType78Choice" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		749
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

8.4.5.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C10 "ISINGuideline", C11 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

8.4.5.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat17Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

8.4.5.7 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

8.4.6 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		579
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		579

8.4.6.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1088

8.4.6.2 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

8.4.7 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			580
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		580
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		581
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		581
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		581
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		582

8.4.7.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		580
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		581

8.4.7.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

8.4.7.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

8.4.7.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

8.4.7.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat14Choice" on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786

8.4.7.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		830

8.4.8 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption149 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		583
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		583
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			584
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	584
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		585
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		586
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		586
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			586
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		587
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			587
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		587
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		588
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		588
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		588
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	589

8.4.8.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		857
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

8.4.8.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption26Choice](#)" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

8.4.8.3 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	584
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		585
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		586
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		586

8.4.8.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C10 "ISINGuideline", C11 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification20](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

8.4.8.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.8.3.3 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

PostingQuantity <PstngQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		977

8.4.8.3.4 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

8.4.8.3.5 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

8.4.8.4 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		587
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			587
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		587
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		588
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		588
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		588
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		588
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	589

8.4.8.4.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.8.4.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

Account <Acct> contains one of the following **Account9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		587
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		588
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		588

8.4.8.4.2.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708

8.4.8.4.2.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708

8.4.8.4.2.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

TaxAccount <TaxAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708

8.4.8.4.3 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

8.4.8.4.4 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

OriginalPostingDate <OrgnPstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

8.4.8.4.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

8.4.8.4.6 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		590
	NarrativeVersion <NrtrvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		590
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrtrv>	[0..*]	Text		590
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		590

8.4.9.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

8.4.9.2 NarrativeVersion <NrtrvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

8.4.9.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrtrv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

8.4.9.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

8.4.10 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeree. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

8.4.11 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

8.4.12 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

8.4.13 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 **seev.038.002.05**

CorporateActionNarrative002V05

9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message is bi-directional.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionNarrative002V05 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

B. UnderlyingSecurity

Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

D. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnNrrtv>	[1..1]			
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[0..1]			595
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		596
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10	596
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		596
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		596
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		597
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		597
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C6, C7, C9	597
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8	598
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		599
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		599
	NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]	±		599
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	±	C1	600
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	600

9.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C5 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C6 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C11 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		596
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10	596
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		596
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		596
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		597
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		597

9.4.1.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707

9.4.1.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: [C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification52** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		596
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		596
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		597
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		597

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

9.4.1.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax35Text](#)" on page 1088

9.4.1.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136Choice](#)" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	875
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		876

9.4.1.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice](#)" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		973
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	973
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			973
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

9.4.1.2.4 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

9.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

Impacted by: [C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C5 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C6 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C7 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

9.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation102** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		599
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		599
	NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]	±		599

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

9.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

9.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

9.4.3.3 NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of narrative related to the message.

NarrativeType <NrrtvTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionNarrative4Choice" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748

9.4.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C1 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		804
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		804

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

9.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 **seev.039.002.09**

CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V09

10.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V09 MessageDefinition is composed of 15 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation
General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.
- B. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- C. AccountsDetails
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- D. CorporateActionDetails
Information about the corporate action event.
- E. AdditionalText
Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.
- F. IssuerAgent
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- G. PayingAgent
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeree.

I. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

J. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

K. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

L. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

M. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

N. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

O. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnCxlAdv>	[1..1]			
	CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvGnllnf>	[1..1]			605
	CancellationReasonCode <CxlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		605
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		606
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			606
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C8	607
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		607
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		607
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		607
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	608
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		608
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	608
	AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>	[1..1]			609
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		610
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	610
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		610
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		611
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		611
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			611
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			612
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		612
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		612
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		612
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		613
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		613
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		613

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		613
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		614
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		614
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		614
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		615
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		615
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		615
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		616
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		616
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	616

10.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C6 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C11 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvcGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.

CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvcGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionCancellation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationReasonCode <CxlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		605
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		606
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			606
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606

10.4.1.1 CancellationReasonCode <CxlRsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code" on page 1011](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

10.4.1.2 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about cancellation of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1086

10.4.1.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the event.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606

10.4.1.3.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Datatype: "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

10.4.1.3.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Datatype: "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

10.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation129** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		607
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		607
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		607
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	608
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		608
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	608

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

10.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

10.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

10.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

10.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C5 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType77Choice" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

10.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

10.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

10.4.3 AccountsDetails <AcctsDtIs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification43Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		610
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	610
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		610
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		611
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		611

10.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707

10.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountsList <AcctsList> contains the following **AccountIdentification48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		610
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		611
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		611

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

10.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1088

10.4.3.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	875
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		876

10.4.3.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		973
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	973
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			973
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

10.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			612
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		612
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		612
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		612
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		613
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		613

10.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		612
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		612

10.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

10.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

10.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

10.4.4.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat16Choice" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		747

10.4.4.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		830

10.4.5 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINZMax8000Text" on page 1089

10.4.6 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

10.4.7 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

10.4.8 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

10.4.9 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

10.4.10 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

10.4.11 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

10.4.12 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

10.4.13 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

10.4.14 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

10.4.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11 **seev.040.002.08**

CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V08

11.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V08 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ChangeInstructionIndicator

When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

B. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

D. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

E. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action option.

F. ProtectInstruction

Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReq>	[1..1]		C3, C2	
	ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		621
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	±		622
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C7, C11	622
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		623
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		623
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	623
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C5, C6, C9, C10, C14	624
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C15	625
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		625
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		625
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		625
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C12, C13	626
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		626
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		627
	InstructedQuantity <InstQty>	[1..1]	±		627
	ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr>	[0..1]			627
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		628
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		628
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	628

11.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message was unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by a CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C6 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C7 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C8 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C9 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C10 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C11 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C12 OptionNumber1Rule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C13 OptionNumber2Rule

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

C14 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C15 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChnglInstrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

11.4.2 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		726
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	726

11.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C7 "EventTypeRule", C11 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation121** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		623
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		623
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	623
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C5, C6, C9, C10, C14	624

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

11.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086](#)

11.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086](#)

11.4.3.3 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C8 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 797](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		804

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

11.4.3.4 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C5 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C6 "DescriptionUsageRule", C9 "ISINGuideline", C10 "ISINPresenceRule", C14 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification21" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		734
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			734
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		734
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		734
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		735

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

11.4.4 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

Impacted by: [C15 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification49** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		625
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		625
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

11.4.4.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax35Text"](#) on page 1088

11.4.4.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136Choice"](#) on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	875
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		876

11.4.4.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat34Choice" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		971
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	971
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			971
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			972
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		972
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		972

11.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C12 "OptionNumber1Rule", C13 "OptionNumber2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption128** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		626
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		627
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		627

Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

11.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		857
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

11.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption29Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796

11.4.5.3 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

InstructedQuantity <InstdQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity40Choice" on page 900 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		900
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		900

11.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		628
	ProtectDate <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		628

11.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType3Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

11.4.6.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1085**11.4.6.3 ProtectDate <PrctDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1079**11.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 **seev.041.002.09**

CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V09

12.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V09 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification
Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. InstructionCancellationRequestStatus
Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.
- E. CorporateActionInstruction
Information about the corporate action option.
- F. ProtectInstruction
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- G. AdditionalInformation
Provides additional information.

H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]		C3	
	InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		634
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		635
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C13, C18	635
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		636
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		636
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		636
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	636
	InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>	[1..*]			637
{Or	CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		638
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		639
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C19, C21, C23, C24	639
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		640
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		640
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		641
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		641
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		641
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		641
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		641
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C16, C17, C20	642
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		643
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		643
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		644

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		644
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	645
	ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr>	[0..1]			645
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		645
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		646
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		646
	ProtectDate <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		646
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctctQty>	[0..1]	±		646
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			646
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		647
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		647
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	647

12.3 Constraints

C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C13 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C14 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C17 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C18 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C19 OptionNumberRule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C20 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C21 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C22 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C23 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C24 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C25 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.

InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqlId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification17" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		730

12.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification34" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			727
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		728
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		728
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	728

12.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C13 "EventTypeRule", C18 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation114** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		636
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		636
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		636
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	636

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

12.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

12.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

12.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

12.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C14 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 797 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		804

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

12.4.4 InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.

InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts> contains one of the following **InstructionCancellationRequestStatus12Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		637
Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		638
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		639

12.4.4.1 CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction cancellation request completed.

CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd> contains one of the following elements (see "CancelledStatus14Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	995
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			995
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		996
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		996

12.4.4.2 Accepted <Accpdt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides status information related to a cancellation request accepted for further processing.**Accepted <Accpdt>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

12.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides status information related to a cancellation request rejected for further processing due to system (data) reasons.**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus20Choice](#)" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	993
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		994

12.4.4.4 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides status information related to a pending cancellation request.**PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingCancellationStatus8Choice](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C6	991
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		992

12.4.4.5 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary status related to an instruction cancellation request.**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason7](#)" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		996
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	996

12.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C19 "OptionNumberRule", C21 "SafekeepingPlaceRule", C23 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule", C24 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"**CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption156** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		640
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		640
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		641
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		641
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		641
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		641
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		641
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C16, C17, C20	642
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		643
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		643
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		644
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		644
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	645

Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusQuantity is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusCashAmount Must be absent
```

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusCashAmount is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusQuantity Must be absent
```

12.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on [page 857](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		857
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

12.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption22Choice](#)" on [page 789](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

12.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat27Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		774

12.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	875
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		876

12.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1088**12.4.5.6 CashAccount <CshAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account on which a securities entry is made.**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708

12.4.5.7 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		973
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	973
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			973
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

12.4.5.8 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C12 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C16 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C17 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C20 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

12.4.5.9 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			902
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		902
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			903
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		903
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		903
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		903
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		903

12.4.5.10 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat8" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			902
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		902
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			903
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		903
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		903
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		903
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		903

12.4.5.11 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat8" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			902
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		902
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			903
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		903
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		903
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		903
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		903

12.4.5.12 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

StatusQuantity <StsQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity10Choice" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		977

12.4.5.13 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		645
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		646
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		646
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		646
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>	[0..1]	±		646

12.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType3Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

12.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the protect transaction.

Datatype: "ProtectInstructionStatus4Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

12.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1085

12.4.6.4 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

12.4.6.5 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.

UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity31Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736

12.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		647
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		647

12.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

12.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

12.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 **seev.042.002.08**

CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V08

13.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V08 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

B. StatementGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

C. AccountAndStatementDetails

Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStmntRpt>	[1..1]		C7, C14	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		653
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[1..1]			654
	StatementType <StmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
	StatementIdentification <StmntId>	[1..1]	Text		655
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		655
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		655
	StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		655
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		655
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		656
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		656
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlPrd>	[0..1]	±		656
	AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmntDtls>	[1..*]		C16	656
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		660
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		660
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		661
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			661
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			664
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		664
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	665
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		665
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		665
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	666
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			667
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		670
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		670

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			670
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		672
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		672
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			674
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		676
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		676
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		676
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		676
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			678
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		678
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			680
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		681
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		681
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		682
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		682
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		682
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		682

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		682
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		683
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		683
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		683
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			683
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		686
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		686
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShpmntBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		690
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		690
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	690
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	691

13.3 Constraints

C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 CorporateActionEventAndBalanceRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes) then at least one occurrence of AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must be present.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) then AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be present in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C10 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C11 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C12 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C13 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C14 MultipleAccountAndStatementDetailsRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is MASE (Multiple Accounts) then AccountAndStatementDetails may be repeated and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be repeated in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is SAME (Multiple Events) then AccountAndStatementDetails must not be repeated, and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance may be repeated.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C16 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C17 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		775
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		775

13.4.2 StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnIDtls> contains the following **Statement75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementType <StmtTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[1..1]	Text		655
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		655
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		655
	StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>	[1..1]	±		655
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		655
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		656
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		656
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>	[0..1]	±		656

13.4.2.1 StatementType <StmtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is a balance only notification or if it includes missing instructions only or all instructions.

Datatype: "CorporateActionStatementType2Code" on page 1048

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

13.4.2.2 ReportingType <RptgTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement report on account holdings for corporate action events is for single account/multiple events or multiple accounts/single event.

Datatype: "CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code" on page 1047

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

13.4.2.3 StatementIdentification <Stmtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the statement.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

13.4.2.4 InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the period of instruction details within the statement.

InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		715
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		715

13.4.2.5 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 1084

13.4.2.6 StatementDateTime <StmtdtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the statement.

StatementDateTime <StmtdtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

13.4.2.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency26Choice" on page 776 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		776

13.4.2.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType16Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		776

13.4.2.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.2.10 NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which identification deadline has been set.

NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 722 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		723

13.4.3 AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

Impacted by: C16 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification50** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		660
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		660
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		661
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			661
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			664
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		664
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	665
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlIntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		665
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		665
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	666
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			667
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		670
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		670
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			670
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		672
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		672
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			674
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		676
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		676
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		676
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		676

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCncInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			678
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		678
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			680
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		681
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		681
	ProtectIndicator <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		682
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		682
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		682
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		682
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		682
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		683
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		683
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		683
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			683
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		685

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		686
	BlockedBalance <BckdBal>	[0..1]	±		686
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]	±		690
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		690
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	690

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

13.4.3.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1088

13.4.3.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	875
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		876

13.4.3.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		973
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	973
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			973
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

13.4.3.4 CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed account holdings information report for a corporate action event.

CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal> contains the following
CorporateActionEventAndBalance16 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			664
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		664
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	665
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		665
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		665
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C12, C13, C15	666
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			667
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		670
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		670
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			670
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		672
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAcptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		672
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			674
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		676
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		676
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		676
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		676
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAcptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			678
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		678
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		679
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		679
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		680
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		680
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			680
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		681
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		681
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		682
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		682
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		682
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		682
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		682
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		683
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		683
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		683
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			683
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		686
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		686
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		687

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		690
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		690
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	690

13.4.3.4.1 GeneralInformation <GnInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides general information related to a corporate action event.

GeneralInformation <GnInf> contains the following **EventInformation12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		664
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		664
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C11	665
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		665
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		665

13.4.3.4.1.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

13.4.3.4.1.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the reference of the linked official corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

13.4.3.4.1.3 EventType <EvtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C11 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 797 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		804

Constraints• **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

13.4.3.4.1.4 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

13.4.3.4.1.5 LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the identification of the last notification.**LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "NotificationIdentification6" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		747
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		747

13.4.3.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C9 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C10 "DescriptionUsageRule", C12 "ISINGuideline", C13 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```

/ISIN Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

13.4.3.4.3 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		670
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		670
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			670
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		672
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		672
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			674
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		676
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		676
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		676
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		676
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			678
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		678
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			680
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		681
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		681
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		682
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		682
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		682
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		682
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		682
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		683
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		683
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		683
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			683
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrpg>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		686
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		686
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		689
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		690
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		690

13.4.3.4.3.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity22Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			904
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			904
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		905
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		905
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			905
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		906
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		906
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		906
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		906
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		906

13.4.3.4.3.2 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

13.4.3.4.3.3 TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the total instructed balance.

TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls> contains the following
InstructedBalanceDetails10 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		672
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		672
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		673
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			674
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		676
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		676
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		676
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		676
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			678
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		678
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			680
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		681
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		681
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		682
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		682
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		682

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		682
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		682
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		683
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		683
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		683
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			683
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrProg>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		686

13.4.3.4.3.3.1 TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the total instructed balance.

TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

13.4.3.4.3.3.2 TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all accepted instructions for given day. Cover protect instructions will be included in this total balance.

TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtIAcceptdInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.3.3 TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtICancelInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given day.

TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtICancelInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.3.4 TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtIPdglInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of pending instructions in pending status. It includes cancel pending instructions.

TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtIPdglInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.3.5 TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtIRjctdInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of rejected instructions.

TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtIRjctdInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.3.6 TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtIPrtctInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all protect instructions sent in a given day.

TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.3.7 OptionDetails <OptnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provide instructed balance breakdown information per option.

OptionDetails <OptnDtls> contains the following **InstructedCorporateActionOption11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		676
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		676
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		676
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		676
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		677
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		678
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			678
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		678
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			680
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		681
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		681
	ProtectIndicator <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		682
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		682
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		682
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		682
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		682
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		683
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		683
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrtv>	[0..1]	Text		683
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			683
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		684

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		686

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1083**13.4.3.4.3.3.7.2 OptionType <OptnTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption23Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		827

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.3 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.4 DefaultAction <DfltActn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the default action related to a corporate action event.

DefaultAction <DfltActn> contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		745
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		746

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.5 OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAcctdInstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of accepted instructions received for a given option.

OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAcctdInstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.6 OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given option.

OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.7 OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of pending instructions in pending status for a given option. It includes cancel pending instructions.

OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.8 OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of rejected instructions for a given option.

OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.9 OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctctInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all protect instructions for a given option.

OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctctInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10 EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the deadlines related to a corporate action option.

EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns> contains the following **CorporateActionEventDeadlines4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		678
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		679
	ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdln>	[0..1]	±		680
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctctDdln>	[0..1]	±		680

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.2 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat54Choice" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		718
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			718
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		719
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			719
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		720

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.4 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline for protect instructions.

ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.10.5 CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline for covering a protect instruction.

CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11 OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Instructions details received for the given option.

OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls> contains the following **OptionInstructionDetails2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		681
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		681
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		681
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±		682
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		682
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		682
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		682
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		682
	ConditionalQuantity <CondQty>	[0..1]	±		683
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		683
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		683
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			683
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrpg>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		686

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the instruction or protect instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1085

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.2 InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the sequence number of the instruction.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 1084

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.3 ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.4 InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities quantity instructed in the instruction.

InstructionQuantity <InstrQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.5 InstructionDate <InstrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the instruction.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.6 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the client protect instruction.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.7 CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the cover protect Instruction

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.8 BidPrice <BidPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bid price of the instruction.

BidPrice <BidPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			896
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.9 ConditionalQuantity <CondiQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Conditional quantity of the instruction.

ConditionalQuantity <CondiQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.10 CustomerReference <CstmrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Customer related narrative information.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1085

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.11 InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Narrative information from the submitted instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12 InstructionStatus <InstrSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of a particular instruction.

InstructionStatus <InstrSts> contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		685
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		686
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		686

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.1 Accepted <Accptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is accepted.

Accepted <Accptd> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.2 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction cancelled by client cancellation instruction.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus15Choice](#)" on page 1000 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1000
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1001
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1001
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1002

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.3 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.4 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction rejected by the receiver.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectedStatus28Choice" on page 983 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	983
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		985
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		985

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.5 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has not been completed.

Pending <Pdg> contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.6 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation instruction is pending.

PendingCancellation <PdgCxl> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingCancellationStatus9Choice" on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C5	981
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			981
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		982

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.7 Covered <Cvrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Protect Instruction has been full covered.

Covered <Cvrd> contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

13.4.3.4.3.3.7.11.12.8 Uncovered <Ucvr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cover protect instruction accepted but it has not fully covered the protect instruction.

Uncovered <Ucvr> contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

13.4.3.4.3.4 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.5 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.6 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.**CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.7 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.8 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttImPosBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.**SettlementPositionBalance <SttImPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

13.4.3.4.3.16 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains the following elements (see "[PendingBalance6](#)" on page 710 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		710
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			710
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		711
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		711

13.4.3.4.3.17 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains the following elements (see "[PendingBalance6](#)" on page 710 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		710
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			710
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		711
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		711

13.4.3.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides additional information related to the event and the balance of the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C17 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4.4 **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14 seev.044.002.09 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice CancellationAdvice002V09

14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V09 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification**
Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- CorporateActionDetails**
Information about the corporate action event.
- IssuerAgent**
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- PayingAgent**
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.
- SubPayingAgent**

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

I. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

J. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

K. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

L. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

M. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdvCxlAdvC>	[1..1]			
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrimryAdvCld>	[1..1]	±		696
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C8	696
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		697
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		697
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		697
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	697
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		698
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	698
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			699
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	700
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		700
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		701
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		701
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			701
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			701
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		702
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		702
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		702
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		703
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		703
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		703
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		704
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		704
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		704
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		705
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		705

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		705
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		706
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	706

14.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C6 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C11 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C12 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		726
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	726

14.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation131 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		697
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		697
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		697
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	697
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		698
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	698

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

14.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

14.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

14.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

14.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C5 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType79Choice" on page 756 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

14.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

14.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

14.4.3 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification43Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		700
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	700
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		700
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		701
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		701

14.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707

14.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountsList <AcctsList> contains the following **AccountIdentification48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		700
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		701
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		701

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

14.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax35Text"](#) on page 1088

14.4.3.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	875
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		876

14.4.3.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		973
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	973
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			973
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

14.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			701
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		702
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		702
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		702
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		703

14.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		702
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		702

14.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

14.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

14.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

14.4.4.3 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		830

14.4.5 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

14.4.6 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

14.4.7 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

14.4.8 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

14.4.9 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

14.4.10 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

14.4.11 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

14.4.12 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

14.4.13 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

14.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 Message Items Types

15.1 MessageComponents

15.1.1 Account Identification

15.1.1.1 AccountIdentification10

Definition: Provides account identification information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707

15.1.1.1.1 IdentificationCode <IdCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify that announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

Datatype: "SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1076

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

15.1.1.2 CashAccountIdentification6Choice

Definition: Unique identifier of an account, as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708

15.1.1.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C15 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1080

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

15.1.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for an account. It is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINX2Max34Text" on page 1086

15.1.2 Balance**15.1.2.1 TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9**

Definition: Total eligible balance for the corporate action and full and part way period units.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		708
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		709
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		709

15.1.2.1.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity22Choice](#)" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			904
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrghlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			904
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		905
	AmortisedValue <AmsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		905
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			905
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		906
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		906
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		906
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		906
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		906

15.1.2.1.2 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

15.1.2.1.3 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

15.1.2.2 PendingBalance6

Definition: Provides information about pending balance and pending transactions.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		710
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			710
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		711
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		711

15.1.2.2.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed quantity of balance.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

15.1.2.2.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

PendingTransactions <PdgTxs> contains the following **SettlementTypeAndIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		711
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		711

15.1.2.2.2.1 Payment <Pmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

Datatype: "[DeliveryReceiptType2Code](#)" on page 1050

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.

CodeName	Name	Definition
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

15.1.2.2.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the transaction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

15.1.2.2.3 SettlementDate <SttImDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the intended settlement date.

SettlementDate <SttImDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

15.1.2.3 BalanceFormat10Choice

Definition: Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		711
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		712
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		712
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		713

15.1.2.3.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			902
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		902
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			903
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		903
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		903
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		903
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		903

15.1.2.3.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

EligibleBalance <ElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

15.1.2.3.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

15.1.2.3.4 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

15.1.2.3.5 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

15.1.2.4 BalanceFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		713
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		714

15.1.2.4.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			902
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		902
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			903
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		903
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		903
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		903
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		903

15.1.2.4.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

EligibleBalance <ElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

15.1.2.4.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

15.1.3 Date Period

15.1.3.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		715
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		715

15.1.3.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

15.1.3.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

15.1.4 Date Time

15.1.4.1 DateFormat41Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		715
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			715
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		716

15.1.4.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

15.1.4.1.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		716

15.1.4.1.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.4.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.4.2 DateFormat55Choice*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			717
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

15.1.4.2.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

15.1.4.2.2 DateCode <DtCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode27Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		717

15.1.4.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to indicate the date is unknown.*Datatype:* "DateType1Code" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.4.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.4.3 DateFormat54Choice*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code or a date code and a time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		718
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			718
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		719
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			719
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		720

15.1.4.3.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

15.1.4.3.2 DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a date code and a time.

DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm> contains the following **DateCodeAndTimeFormat4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		719

15.1.4.3.2.1 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode26Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719

15.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "DateType7Code" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.4.3.2.2 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the time.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 1089

15.1.4.3.3 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		720

15.1.4.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.4.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.4.4 DateFormat49Choice*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		720
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

15.1.4.4.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

15.1.4.4.2 DateCode <DtCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		721

15.1.4.4.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.4.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.4.5 DateAndDateTime2Choice*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

15.1.4.5.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

15.1.4.5.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1079

15.1.5 Date Time Period

15.1.5.1 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

15.1.5.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1079

15.1.5.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1079

15.1.5.2 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		723

15.1.5.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

Date <Dt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		715
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		715

15.1.5.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.

DateTime <DtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 722 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

15.1.5.3 Period11

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			723
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		723
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			724
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		724
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724

15.1.5.3.1 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

StartDate <StartDt> contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		723
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724

15.1.5.3.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as an ISO Date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

15.1.5.3.1.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

Datatype: ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.5.3.2 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

EndDate <EndDt> contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		724
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724

15.1.5.3.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as an ISO Date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

15.1.5.3.2.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

Datatype: ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.5.4 Period6Choice

Definition: Choice between a period or a period code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		725
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		725

15.1.5.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			723
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		723
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			724
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		724
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724

15.1.5.4.2 PeriodCode <PrdCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of period.

Datatype: "DateType8Code" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.6 Document

15.1.6.1 DocumentIdentification37

Definition: Identification of a document and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		726
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	726

15.1.6.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

15.1.6.1.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

Impacted by: C17 "WithLinkageRule"

LinkageType <LkgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition10Choice" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.1.6.2 DocumentNumber6Choice

Definition: Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		727
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		727
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		727

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

15.1.6.2.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Message type number of the document referenced.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1083

15.1.6.2.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

Datatype: "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 1083

15.1.6.2.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary document identification.

ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification86" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		742
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		742

15.1.6.3 DocumentIdentification34

Definition: Identification of a document as well as the document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			727
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		728
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		728
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	728

15.1.6.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		728
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		728

15.1.6.3.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

15.1.6.3.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

15.1.6.3.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of document.

Impacted by: C6 "ShortLongNumberRule"

DocumentNumber <DocNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber6Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		727
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		727
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		727

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

15.1.6.4 DocumentIdentification38

Definition: Identification of a document as well as the document number and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			729
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	729
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	730

15.1.6.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		729

15.1.6.4.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

15.1.6.4.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

15.1.6.4.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of document.

Impacted by: C6 "ShortLongNumberRule"

DocumentNumber <DocNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[DocumentNumber6Choice](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		727
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		727
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		727

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

15.1.6.4.3 LinkageType <LkgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

Impacted by: C17 "[WithLinkageRule](#)"

LinkageType <LkgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingPosition10Choice](#)" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending.

Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.1.6.5 DocumentIdentification17

Definition: Identifies a document by a unique identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		730

15.1.6.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

15.1.7 Financial Instrument

15.1.7.1 SecurityIdentification20

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		732
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		732

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

15.1.7.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 1081**15.1.7.1.2 OtherIdentification <Othrid>***Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <Othrid> contains the following **OtherIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		732
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		732

15.1.7.1.2.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax31Text" on page 1087**15.1.7.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1084**15.1.7.1.2.3 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource4Choice" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742

15.1.7.1.3 Description <Desc>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1086

15.1.8 Financial Instrument Identification

15.1.8.1 SecurityIdentification21

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		734
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			734
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		734
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		734
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		735

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```

/ISIN Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

15.1.8.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 1081

15.1.8.1.2 OtherIdentification <Othrid>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <Othrid> contains the following **OtherIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		734
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		734

15.1.8.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax31Text" on page 1087

15.1.8.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1084

15.1.8.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource4Choice" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742

15.1.8.1.3 Description <Desc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Textual description of a security instrument.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1086**15.1.9 Financial Instrument Quantity****15.1.9.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice***Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

15.1.9.1.1 Unit <Unit>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082**15.1.9.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1004**15.1.9.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1004**15.1.9.2 FinancialInstrumentQuantity31Choice***Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736

15.1.9.2.1 Unit <Unit>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082

15.1.9.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1004

15.1.9.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		736
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		736
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736

15.1.9.3.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082

15.1.9.3.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1004

15.1.9.3.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1004

15.1.9.3.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Quantity5Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.9.4 FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		737
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		737
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737

15.1.9.4.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082

15.1.9.4.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1004

15.1.9.4.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1004

15.1.9.4.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Quantity4Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

15.1.10 Foreign Exchange

15.1.10.1 ForeignExchangeTerms19

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	738
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	738
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		738

15.1.10.1.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1004

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.10.1.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1004

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.10.1.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1082

15.1.10.2 ForeignExchangeTerms28

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	739
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	739
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		739
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	740

15.1.10.2.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1004

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.10.2.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1004

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.10.2.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1082

15.1.10.2.4 ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.1.10.3 ForeignExchangeTerms27

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	740
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	741
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		741
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	741

15.1.10.3.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1004

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.10.3.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1004

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.10.3.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1082

15.1.10.3.4 ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.1.11 Identification Information

15.1.11.1 IdentificationSource4Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742

15.1.11.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 1052

15.1.11.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINExact2Text" on page 1085

15.1.11.2 GenericIdentification86

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		742
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		742

15.1.11.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1087

15.1.11.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1084

15.1.11.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1084

15.1.11.3 GenericIdentification85

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		743
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		743

15.1.11.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.11.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1087

15.1.11.4 GenericIdentification84

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.11.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax34Text" on page 1088

15.1.11.4.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1084

15.1.11.4.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1084

15.1.11.5 GenericIdentification47

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.11.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1083

15.1.11.5.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1084

15.1.11.5.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1084

15.1.12 Market

15.1.12.1 MarketIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		745
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		745

15.1.12.1.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* ISO 10383 Market Identification Code.*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1081**15.1.12.1.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1087**15.1.12.2 MarketIdentification4Choice***Definition:* Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		745
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		745

15.1.12.2.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Market Identifier Code. Identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1081**15.1.12.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1087**15.1.13 Miscellaneous****15.1.13.1 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice***Definition:* Choice between default processing or standing instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		745
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		746

15.1.13.1.1 DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the option, for example, currency option, will be selected by default if no instruction is provided by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.13.1.2 StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an account owner has placed a standing order to select this corporate action option.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.13.2 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat16Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		747

15.1.13.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code"](#) on page 1008

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

15.1.13.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.3 NotificationIdentification6

Definition: Provides information about the identification and the creation date of a notification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		747
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		747

15.1.13.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the last notification document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 1086

15.1.13.3.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the last notification document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 721 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		722

15.1.13.4 CorporateActionNarrative4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the narrative type of corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748

15.1.13.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the narrative type of the message.

Datatype: "CorporateActionNarrative1Code" on page 1040

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

15.1.13.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the narrative type of the message.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.5 CorporateActionEventType78Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		749
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.1.13.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventType25Code](#)" on page 1020

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered

CodeName	Name	Definition
		following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.1.13.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.6 CorporateActionEventType79Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.1.13.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventType27Code](#)" on page 1033

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered

CodeName	Name	Definition
		following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.1.13.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.7 SafekeepingPlaceFormat39Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		763
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	763
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			764
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		765

15.1.13.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText15](#)" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		975

15.1.13.7.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

Impacted by: [C2 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1048

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.13.7.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	764

15.1.13.7.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1077

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.1.13.7.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1079

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.13.7.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification85](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		743
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		743

15.1.13.8 OptionFeaturesFormat26Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		766

15.1.13.8.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: "[OptionFeatures11Code](#)" on page 1065

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

15.1.13.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.9 CorporateActionEventType77Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		767
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.1.13.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventType26Code" on page 1026

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.1.13.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.10 OptionFeaturesFormat27Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		774

15.1.13.10.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.*Datatype:* "OptionFeatures12Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

15.1.13.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.11 EventSequenceTypeFormat2Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code and proprietary code to specify the type of event in a series of predefined or planned events.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		774

15.1.13.11.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of an event sequence, in a coded format.*Datatype:* "EventSequenceType1Code" on page 1052

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

15.1.13.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of an event sequence, in a proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.12 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		775
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		775

15.1.13.12.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "[Max5NumericText](#)" on page 1084

15.1.13.12.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.13.13 UpdateType16Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		776

15.1.13.13.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Datatype: "[StatementUpdateType1Code](#)" on page 1078

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

15.1.13.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.14 Frequency26Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		776

15.1.13.14.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[EventFrequency4Code](#)" on page 1052

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

15.1.13.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.15 ProcessingPosition10Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.1.13.15.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[ProcessingPosition3Code](#)" on page 1070

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

15.1.13.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.16 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat17Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

15.1.13.16.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.

Datatype: "IntermediateSecurityDistributionType4Code" on page 1059

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

15.1.13.16.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.17 CorporateActionReversalReason4

Definition: Specifies the reason why the corporate action reversal occurs.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	±		779
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		780

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.13.17.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the reversal.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionReversalReason4Choice](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

15.1.13.17.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax256Text](#)" on page 1087

15.1.13.18 MarketIdentification90

Definition: Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		780
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781

Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

15.1.13.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to places of trade, that is, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS), as sources of prices and related information, in order to facilitate automated processing.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		745
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		745

15.1.13.18.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nature of a market in which transactions take place.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **MarketType16Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781

15.1.13.18.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "MarketType2Code" on page 1061

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

15.1.13.18.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Market type expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.19 OptionFeaturesFormat19Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

15.1.13.19.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.*Datatype:* "OptionFeatures6Code" on page 1066

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

15.1.13.19.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.20 CorporateActionOption26Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

15.1.13.20.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Option type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption8Code" on page 1044

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.1.13.20.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option type expressed as a proprietary identification.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.21 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat14Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786

15.1.13.21.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code" on page 1007

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with

CodeName	Name	Definition
		an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

15.1.13.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.22 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat13Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		787

15.1.13.22.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[AdditionalBusinessProcess6Code](#)" on page 1006

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

15.1.13.22.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.23 CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

15.1.13.23.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventStage4Code" on page 1014

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

15.1.13.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.24 CorporateActionReversalReason4Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the reason for the reversal.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

15.1.13.24.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason for the reversal.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionReversalReason1Code" on page 1047

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
IREC	IncorrectRecordDate	Record date is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.

15.1.13.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification for the reason of the reversal.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.25 CorporateActionOption22Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

15.1.13.25.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionOption10Code](#)" on page 1041

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.1.13.25.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.26 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify a type of change.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		792

15.1.13.26.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of changes.

Datatype: "CorporateActionCodeType2Code" on page 1012

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

15.1.13.26.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.27 FractionDispositionType30Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		793

15.1.13.27.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType11Code" on page 1053

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

15.1.13.27.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.28 FractionDispositionType29Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794

15.1.13.28.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType10Code" on page 1052

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

15.1.13.28.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.29 CorporateActionOption29Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796

15.1.13.29.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption9Code" on page 1045

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.1.13.29.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.30 BeneficiaryCertificationType11Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		797

15.1.13.30.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of certification required.

Datatype: "BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code" on page 1010

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

15.1.13.30.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of certification required.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.31 CorporateActionEventType58Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		804

Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.1.13.31.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventType20Code" on page 1014

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in

CodeName	Name	Definition
		advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.

15.1.13.31.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.32 UpdatedAdditionalInformation10

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		804
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		804
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		804

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.13.32.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax140Text](#)" on page 1086

15.1.13.32.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1079

15.1.13.32.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINZMax8000Text" on page 1089

15.1.13.33 SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		805
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			805
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	805
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		806
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	806
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806

15.1.13.33.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

15.1.13.33.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	805
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		806

15.1.13.33.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.33.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082

15.1.13.33.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.33.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.13.34 RatioFormat24Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		807
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		807
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			807
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	808
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	808
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			808
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	809
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		809
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			809
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	809
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		809

15.1.13.34.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "QuantityToQuantityRatio2" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		976
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		976

15.1.13.34.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the ratio not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.13.34.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	808
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	808

15.1.13.34.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.34.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.34.4 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	809
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		809

15.1.13.34.4.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cash amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.34.4.2 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082**15.1.13.34.5 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.**QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	809
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		809

15.1.13.34.5.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cash amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.34.5.2 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082

15.1.13.35 RatioFormat23Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		810
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			810
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	811
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	811

15.1.13.35.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		976
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		976

15.1.13.35.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the ratio not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.13.35.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	811
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	811

15.1.13.35.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.35.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.36 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the eligibility of outturn resources.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

15.1.13.36.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.*Datatype:* "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code" on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

15.1.13.36.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.37 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice

Definition: Choice between an indicator or a proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

15.1.13.37.1 TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Temporary financial instrument identification used for processing reasons.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.13.37.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.38 RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33

Definition: Specifies the value expressed as a rate and an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			813
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	814
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	814
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

15.1.13.38.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType47Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

15.1.13.38.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of tax rate.

Datatype: "[DividendRateType1Code](#)" on page 1050

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

15.1.13.38.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of tax rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.38.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.38.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C45 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.13.38.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.13.38.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.39 RateAndAmountFormat47Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	816
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			816
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			816
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		817
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		817

15.1.13.39.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1083

15.1.13.39.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.13.39.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.39.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			816
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		817
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		817

15.1.13.39.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		817

15.1.13.39.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

Datatype: "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1078

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

15.1.13.39.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.39.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

15.1.13.40 RateAndAmountFormat50Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate, an amount, index points or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		817
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	818
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		818

15.1.13.40.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

15.1.13.40.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.13.40.3 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.40.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082**15.1.13.41 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice***Definition:* Choice between an amount or a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		819
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	819
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			819
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			820
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	821
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	821
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822

15.1.13.41.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

15.1.13.41.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.41.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			820
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	821
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	821
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

15.1.13.41.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		820

15.1.13.41.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of rate.

Datatype: "RateType7Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

15.1.13.41.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.41.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.13.41.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.13.41.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.13.41.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.41.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateType13Code](#)" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

15.1.13.42 BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

15.1.13.42.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "[BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code](#)" on page 1009

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

15.1.13.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.43 OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the option availability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824

15.1.13.43.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the option availability.

Datatype: "OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code" on page 1065

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

15.1.13.43.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the option availability.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.44 FractionDispositionType31Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

15.1.13.44.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType8Code" on page 1053

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

15.1.13.44.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.45 CorporateActionOption23Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		827

15.1.13.45.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption7Code" on page 1042

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.1.13.45.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.46 UpdatedURLInformation3

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		827
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		827
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		828

15.1.13.46.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax140Text](#)" on page 1086

15.1.13.46.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1079](#)

15.1.13.46.3 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the web address, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), to use over the www (HTTP) service where additional information may be found.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINZMax256Text" on page 1088](#)

15.1.13.47 InformationTypeFormat5Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the information type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

15.1.13.47.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the information type required.

Datatype: ["CorporateActionInformationType1Code" on page 1039](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

15.1.13.47.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the information type.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification47" on page 744](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.48 ConsentTypeFormat5Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the consent type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		829

15.1.13.48.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the consent type required.

Datatype: "ConsentType1Code" on page 1011

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

15.1.13.48.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the consent type.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.49 CertificationTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the certification format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		830

15.1.13.49.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

Datatype: "CertificationFormatType1Code" on page 1011

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

15.1.13.49.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the certification format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.50 LotteryTypeFormat5Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of lottery.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		830
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		830

15.1.13.50.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of lottery announced.

Datatype: "[LotteryType1Code](#)" on page 1061

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

15.1.13.50.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of lottery announced.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.51 ElectionTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of election movement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		831

15.1.13.51.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

Datatype: "[ElectionMovementType2Code](#)" on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

15.1.13.51.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of election of a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.52 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify whether the taxable income per share or per dividend is calculated.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		832

15.1.13.52.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/ taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Datatype: "CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code" on page 1048

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

15.1.13.52.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.53 CapitalGainFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of capital gain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

15.1.13.53.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

Datatype: "EUCapitalGain2Code" on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

15.1.13.53.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of capital gain.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.54 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		834

15.1.13.54.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.

Datatype: "IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code" on page 1060

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision. Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

15.1.13.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.55 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat8Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the change type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		836

15.1.13.55.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of changes.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionChangeType1Code](#)" on page 1011

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

15.1.13.55.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.56 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat12Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837

15.1.13.56.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[AdditionalBusinessProcess5Code](#)" on page 1005

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

15.1.13.56.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.57 CorporateActionEventStageFormat20Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

15.1.13.57.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventStage3Code" on page 1013

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

15.1.13.57.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.58 OfferTypeFormat11Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of offer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839

15.1.13.58.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the conditions that apply to the offer.

Datatype: "[OfferType3Code](#)" on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

15.1.13.58.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the conditions that apply to the offer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.59 DistributionTypeFormat8Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		840

15.1.13.59.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

Datatype: "[DistributionType3Code](#)" on page 1050

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

15.1.13.59.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of distribution.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.60 DividendTypeFormat10Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		841
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		841

15.1.13.60.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the frequency of the corporate action event.

Datatype: "CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code" on page 1039

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

15.1.13.60.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the frequency of the corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.61 IdentificationFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between either a short, long or a proprietary identification format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		842
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		842
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		842

15.1.13.61.1 ShortIdentification <ShrtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a short identification.

Datatype: "Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText" on page 1083

15.1.13.61.2 LongIdentification <LngId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a long identification.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1087

15.1.13.61.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a proprietary identification.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification86" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		742
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		742

15.1.13.62 FractionDispositionType32Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

15.1.13.62.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType9Code" on page 1054

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

15.1.13.62.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.63 RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the renounceable entitlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

15.1.13.63.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the renounceable status.

Datatype: "[RenounceableStatus1Code](#)" on page 1076

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

15.1.13.63.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the renounceable status.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.64 OptionStyle9Choice*Definition:* Choice of format for the option style.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		844

15.1.13.64.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Option style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "[OptionStyle2Code](#)" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

15.1.13.64.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Option style expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.65 ClassificationType33Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the classification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		845
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		845

15.1.13.65.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

Datatype: "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 1080

15.1.13.65.2 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification86" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		742
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		742
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		742

15.1.13.66 InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of interest computation method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

15.1.13.66.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Datatype: "InterestComputationMethod2Code" on page 1056

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.

CodeName	Name	Definition
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.

CodeName	Name	Definition
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

15.1.13.66.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the format of interest computation method.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.67 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to indicate if a corporate action event is mandatory or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

15.1.13.67.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code](#)" on page 1039

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

15.1.13.67.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of an event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.68 CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code for specifying the processing type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		850
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		850

15.1.13.68.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the processing type of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code](#)" on page 1013

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

15.1.13.68.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the processing type of a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.69 CorporateActionEventReference4

Definition: Identification of a linked corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			851
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		851
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		851
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	851

15.1.13.69.1 EventIdentification <EvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the linked corporate action event.

EventIdentification <EvtId> contains one of the following **CorporateActionEventReference4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		851
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		851

15.1.13.69.1.1 LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/ entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

15.1.13.69.1.2 LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086

15.1.13.69.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this corporate action event is to be processed relative to a linked corporate action event.

Impacted by: C17 "WithLinkageRule"

LinkageType <LkgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition10Choice" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.1.13.70 CorporateActionProcessingStatus6Choice

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			852
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

15.1.13.70.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Code <Cd> contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853

15.1.13.70.1.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Datatype: "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

15.1.13.70.1.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.*Datatype:* "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1051

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

15.1.13.70.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.71 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

15.1.13.71.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.*Datatype:* "IssuerTaxability2Code" on page 1061

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

15.1.13.71.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.13.72 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType2

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		854

15.1.13.72.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice, for example. new or replacement.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code](#)" on page 1047

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

15.1.13.72.2 EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the movement preliminary advice is sent after entitlement date.

Value is Yes (true) if sent after entitlement date and No (false) if sent before entitlement date.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1081):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.13.73 RateFormat12Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		855
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855

15.1.13.73.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1082**15.1.13.73.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "RateType5Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.13.74 UpdatedAdditionalInformation6*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		855
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		855
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		855

15.1.13.74.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1086**15.1.13.74.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1079**15.1.13.74.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088**15.1.13.75 UpdatedAdditionalInformation5***Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		856
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		856

15.1.13.75.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1086

15.1.13.75.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1079

15.1.13.75.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1088

15.1.13.76 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15.1.13.76.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1084

15.1.13.76.2 Envelope <Envlp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

15.1.13.77 OptionNumber1Choice*Definition:* Choice between an number and an option number in a code format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		857
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

15.1.13.77.1 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1083**15.1.13.77.2 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.*Datatype:* "OptionNumber1Code" on page 1067

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

15.1.14 Party Identification**15.1.14.1 AlternatePartyIdentification9***Definition:* Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			858
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	858
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		859

15.1.14.1.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.**IdentificationType <IdTp>** contains one of the following **IdentificationType44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858

15.1.14.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a code.*Datatype:* "TypeOfIdentification1Code" on page 1078

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

15.1.14.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.14.1.2 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C2 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1048

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.14.1.3 Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1087

15.1.14.2 CashParties37

Definition: Specifies cash parties in the framework of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]		C5	860
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		860
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		860
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		861
	Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		861
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]		C6	861
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			862
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	862
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		862
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		862
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		863
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		863
	Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		863
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]		C5	863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		864
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		864
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		864
	Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		865

15.1.14.2.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount174** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		860
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		860
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		861
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		861

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.14.2.1.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a party.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

15.1.14.2.1.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708

15.1.14.2.1.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086**15.1.14.2.1.4 Alternateldentification <Altrnld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.**Alternateldentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification9" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			858
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	858
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		859

15.1.14.2.2 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount175** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			862
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	862
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		862
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		862
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		863
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		863
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		863

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.14.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification147Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	862
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		862
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		862

15.1.14.2.2.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C9 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1080

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.14.2.2.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress12](#)" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		876

15.1.14.2.2.1.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.14.2.2.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708

15.1.14.2.2.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 1086

15.1.14.2.2.4 AlternatIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternatIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			858
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	858
	AlternatIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		859

15.1.14.2.3 MarketClaimCounterparty <MktCImCtrPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that has reimbursed the account owner with funds to which they were legally entitled.

Impacted by: [C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

MarketClaimCounterparty <MktCImCtrPty> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount174** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		864
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		864
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		864
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		865

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.14.2.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

15.1.14.2.3.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		708

15.1.14.2.3.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 1086

15.1.14.2.3.4 Alternateldentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

Alternateldentification <Altrnld> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			858
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	858
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		859

15.1.14.3 SettlementParties80

Definition: Specifies settlement parties (delivering/receiving).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	867
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			867
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	867
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		868
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	868
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		868
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		868
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]		C4	869
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		869
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		870
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		870
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		870
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]		C4	870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		871
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		871
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		871
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		871
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]		C4	872
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		872
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		872
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		872
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		872

Constraints

• Party2PresenceRule

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

• Party3PresenceRule

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

15.1.14.3.1 Depository <Dpstry>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: First receiving party in the settlement chain. In a plain vanilla settlement, it is the central securities depository where the receiving side of the transaction requests to receive the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

Depository <Dpstry> contains the following **PartyIdentification155** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			867
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	867
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		868
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	868
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		868
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		868

Constraints

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.14.3.1.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification145Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	867
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		868
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	868

15.1.14.3.1.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1079

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.14.3.1.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress12](#)" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		876

15.1.14.3.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: [C2 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1048

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.14.3.1.2 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text"](#) on page 1086

15.1.14.3.1.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides alternate identification for a party using an id type, a country code and a text field.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			858
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	858
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		859

15.1.14.3.2 Party1 <Pty1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the depository.

Impacted by: [C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

Party1 <Pty1> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount173** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		869
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		870
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		870
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		870

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.14.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

15.1.14.3.2.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1088**15.1.14.3.2.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086**15.1.14.3.2.4 AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.**AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification9" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			858
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	858
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		859

15.1.14.3.3 Party2 <Pty2>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that interacts with the party1.*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"**Party2 <Pty2>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount173** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		871
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		871
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		871
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		871

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.14.3.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

15.1.14.3.3.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax35Text](#)" on page 1088

15.1.14.3.3.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 1086

15.1.14.3.3.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			858
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	858
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		859

15.1.14.3.4 Party3 <Pty3>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that interacts with the party2.*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"**Party3 <Pty3>** contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount173** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		872
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		872
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		872
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		872

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.14.3.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

15.1.14.3.4.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1088**15.1.14.3.4.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1086**15.1.14.3.4.4 AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>***Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

Alternateldidentification <Altrnld> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			858
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	858
	Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		859

15.1.14.4 PartyIdentification137Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	873
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		874

15.1.14.4.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1079

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.14.4.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.14.4.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress12](#)" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		876

15.1.14.5 PartyIdentification151Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	874
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		875
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		875
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		875

15.1.14.5.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1079

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.14.5.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.14.5.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress12](#)" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		876

15.1.14.5.4 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification of the party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1081

15.1.14.6 PartyIdentification136Choice

Definition: Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	875
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		876

15.1.14.6.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1079

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.14.6.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.15 Postal Address

15.1.15.1 NameAndAddress12

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		876

15.1.15.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1086

15.1.16 Price

15.1.16.1 AmountPrice4

Definition: Price expressed as an actual amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	877

15.1.16.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType2Code" on page 1009

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

15.1.16.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.2 PriceFormat62Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			877
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	878
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878

15.1.16.2.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following **AmountPrice7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	878

15.1.16.2.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType3Code" on page 1009

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

15.1.16.2.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.2.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.16.3 PriceFormat56Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			879
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		880
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		880
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			880
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	881
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		881
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			881
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	882
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		882

15.1.16.3.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		880

15.1.16.3.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.16.3.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1083**15.1.16.3.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	899

15.1.16.3.3 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	881
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		881

15.1.16.3.3.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1008

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.16.3.3.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.3.3.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

15.1.16.3.4 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	882

15.1.16.3.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1008

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.16.3.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.3.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.3.5 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082

15.1.16.4 PriceFormat55Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			883
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		883
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		883
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		884

15.1.16.4.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		883

15.1.16.4.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.16.4.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

15.1.16.4.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice5](#)" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	899

15.1.16.4.3 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as an index points.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINDecimalNumber](#)" on page 1082

15.1.16.5 PriceFormat53Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			884
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		885
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		885
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			886
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	886
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		887
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			887
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	887
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	888
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		888

15.1.16.5.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		885

15.1.16.5.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.16.5.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

15.1.16.5.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	899

15.1.16.5.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType9Code" on page 1070

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.16.5.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	886
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		887

15.1.16.5.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1008

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.16.5.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.5.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

15.1.16.5.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	887
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	888

15.1.16.5.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1008

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.16.5.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.5.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082

15.1.16.6 PriceFormat52Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			888
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		889
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		889

15.1.16.6.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		889

15.1.16.6.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.16.6.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

15.1.16.6.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	899

15.1.16.7 IndicativeOrMarketPrice11Choice

Definition: Choice between an indicative price or a market price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		890
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		890

15.1.16.7.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat57Choice](#)" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			896
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

15.1.16.7.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat57Choice](#)" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			896
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

15.1.16.8 PriceFormat60Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			891
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		892
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		892
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			892
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	893
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		893
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			894
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	894
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	895
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		895

15.1.16.8.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		892

15.1.16.8.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.16.8.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1083**15.1.16.8.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	899

15.1.16.8.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType8Code" on page 1070

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

15.1.16.8.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	893
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		893

15.1.16.8.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1008

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.16.8.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.8.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

15.1.16.8.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	894
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	895

15.1.16.8.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1008

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.16.8.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.8.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16.8.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082

15.1.16.9 PriceFormat58Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		895
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896

15.1.16.9.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice4" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	877

15.1.16.9.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.16.10 PriceFormat57Choice*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			896
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		897
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		897
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897

15.1.16.10.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		896
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		897

15.1.16.10.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.16.10.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1083**15.1.16.10.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	899

15.1.16.10.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.16.11 PriceFormat59Choice*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			897
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		898
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		898
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		899

15.1.16.11.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		898

15.1.16.11.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.16.11.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

15.1.16.11.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	899

15.1.16.11.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.16.11.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as an index points.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082

15.1.16.12 AmountPrice5

Definition: Price expressed as an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	899

15.1.16.12.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1008

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.16.12.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17 Quantity

15.1.17.1 Quantity40Choice

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		900
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		900

15.1.17.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify quantity of a financial instrument.

Datatype: "Quantity1Code" on page 1071

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

15.1.17.1.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		975
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		976

15.1.17.1.3 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

15.1.17.2 SignedQuantityFormat9

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

15.1.17.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1077

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.1.17.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

15.1.17.3 SignedQuantityFormat8

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			902
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		902
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			903
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		903
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		903
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		903
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		903

15.1.17.3.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1077

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.1.17.3.2 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

QuantityChoice <QtyChc> contains one of the following **Quantity21Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		902
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			903
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		903
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		903
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		903
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		903

15.1.17.3.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

15.1.17.3.2.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantity of security format.

ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		903
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		903
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		903
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		903

15.1.17.3.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINDecimalNumber](#)" on page 1082

15.1.17.3.2.2.2 QuantityType <QtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "[Exact4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 1083

15.1.17.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information related to issuer in free format.

Datatype: "[Max4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 1084

15.1.17.3.2.2.4 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "[Max4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 1084

15.1.17.4 Quantity22Choice

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			904
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			904
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		905
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		905
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		905
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			905
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		906
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		906
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		906
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		906
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		906

15.1.17.4.1 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

QuantityChoice <QtyChc> contains one of the following **Quantity23Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			904
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		905
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		905
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		905

15.1.17.4.1.1 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following **OriginalAndCurrentQuantities7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		905
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		905

15.1.17.4.1.1.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1077

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.1.17.4.1.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1004

15.1.17.4.1.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1004

15.1.17.4.1.2 SignedQuantity <SgndQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed quantity of security.

SignedQuantity <SgndQty> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		901

15.1.17.4.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantity of security format.

ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		906
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		906
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		906
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		906
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		906

15.1.17.4.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1077

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.1.17.4.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082

15.1.17.4.2.3 QuantityType <QtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1083

15.1.17.4.2.4 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information related to issuer in free format.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1084

15.1.17.4.2.5 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1084

15.1.18 Rate

15.1.18.1 RateFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		907
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907

15.1.18.1.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

15.1.18.1.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType5Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.18.2 RateAndAmountFormat54Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		908
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	908
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			908
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			909
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		909
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	910
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	910
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			911
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			911
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		912
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		912

15.1.18.2.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

15.1.18.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.2.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			909
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		909
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	910
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	910
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911

15.1.18.2.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		909

15.1.18.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.1.18.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.2.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.2.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.2.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.2.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.2.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			911
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		912
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		912

15.1.18.2.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		912

15.1.18.2.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "[DeemedRateType1Code](#)" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.1.18.2.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.2.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1083

15.1.18.3 RateFormat23Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		912
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	912

15.1.18.3.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1083

15.1.18.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.4 NetDividendRateFormat34Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats to express a net dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	913
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			914
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	914
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			914
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			915
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	916
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	916
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

15.1.18.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.4.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	914
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914

15.1.18.4.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.4.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.4.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			915
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	916
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	916
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

15.1.18.4.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType75Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

15.1.18.4.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType5Code" on page 1062

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.1.18.4.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.4.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.4.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C45 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.4.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.4.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.5 GrossDividendRateFormat32Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	918
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			918
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	919
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			919
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			919
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	921
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	921
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

15.1.18.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.5.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	919
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919

15.1.18.5.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.5.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.5.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			919
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	921
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	921
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

15.1.18.5.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType74Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

15.1.18.5.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType5Code" on page 1055

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.1.18.5.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.5.3.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1003**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.5.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.5.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.5.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.6 NetDividendRateFormat33Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	922
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			923
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	923
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			923
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			924
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	925
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	925
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		926

15.1.18.6.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.6.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	923
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923

15.1.18.6.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.6.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.6.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			924
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	925
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	925
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		926

15.1.18.6.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType73Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925

15.1.18.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType4Code" on page 1061

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.1.18.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.6.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.6.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		926

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.6.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.6.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.7 GrossDividendRateFormat31Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	927
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			927
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	928
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			928
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			928
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	930
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		931

15.1.18.7.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.7.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	928
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928

15.1.18.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.7.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.7.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			928
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	930
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		931

15.1.18.7.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType72Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		929

15.1.18.7.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType4Code" on page 1054

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.1.18.7.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.7.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.7.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		931

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.7.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.7.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.8 RateAndAmountFormat53Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		932
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	932
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			932
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			933
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	933
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	934
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		934
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			935
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			935
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		936

15.1.18.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1083**15.1.18.8.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.8.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.18.8.4 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			933
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		933
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	933
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	934
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		934

15.1.18.8.4.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		933

15.1.18.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.1.18.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.8.4.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C45 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		934

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.8.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.8.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.8.5 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			935
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		936

15.1.18.8.5.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935

15.1.18.8.5.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1049

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.1.18.8.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.8.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1083

15.1.18.9 NetDividendRateFormat36Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	936
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	937
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			937
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		939
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	939
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940

15.1.18.9.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.9.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	937
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937

15.1.18.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.9.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.9.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		939
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	939
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940

15.1.18.9.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType75Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		939

15.1.18.9.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType5Code" on page 1062

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.1.18.9.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.9.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.9.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C45 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.9.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.9.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.9.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.18.10 GrossDividendRateFormat34Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	941
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			941
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	942
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			942
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			943
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	944
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945

15.1.18.10.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.10.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	942
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942

15.1.18.10.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.10.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.10.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			943
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	944
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	945
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945

15.1.18.10.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType74Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944

15.1.18.10.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType5Code" on page 1055

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.1.18.10.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.10.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.10.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.10.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: ["RateStatus1Code" on page 1072](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.10.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification47" on page 744](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.10.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: ["RateType13Code" on page 1072](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

15.1.18.11 NetDividendRateFormat35Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	946
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			946
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	947
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			947
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	949
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	949
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950

15.1.18.11.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.11.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	947
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947

15.1.18.11.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.11.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.11.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			948
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	949
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	949
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950

15.1.18.11.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType73Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949

15.1.18.11.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType4Code" on page 1061

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.1.18.11.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.11.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.11.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		950
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.11.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.11.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.11.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.18.12 GrossDividendRateFormat33Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	951
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			951
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	952
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			952
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	954
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	954
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955

15.1.18.12.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.12.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	952
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952

15.1.18.12.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.12.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.12.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	954
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	954
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

15.1.18.12.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType72Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953

15.1.18.12.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType4Code" on page 1054

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.1.18.12.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.12.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.12.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.12.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.12.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.12.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateType13Code](#)" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

15.1.18.13 SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		955
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			956
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	956
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		956
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	956

15.1.18.13.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1083

15.1.18.13.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	956
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		956

15.1.18.13.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cash amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.13.2.2 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082**15.1.18.13.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cash amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.14 RatioFormat22Choice*Definition:* Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		957
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			957
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	957
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	958
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			958
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	958
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		959
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			959
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	959
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		959

15.1.18.14.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		976
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		976

15.1.18.14.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	957
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	958

15.1.18.14.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.14.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.14.3 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	958
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		959

15.1.18.14.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.14.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082

15.1.18.14.4 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	959
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		959

15.1.18.14.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.14.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082

15.1.18.15 RatioFormat21Choice

Definition: Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		960
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			960
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	960
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	960

15.1.18.15.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		976
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		976

15.1.18.15.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	960
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	960

15.1.18.15.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1003

Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.15.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.16 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or a rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	961
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			962
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	963
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	963
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964

15.1.18.16.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

15.1.18.16.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.16.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	963
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	963
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964

15.1.18.16.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		963

15.1.18.16.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of rate.

Datatype: "RateType7Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

15.1.18.16.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.16.3.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1003**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.16.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		964

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.18.16.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.18.16.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.17 RateAndAmountFormat45Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		964
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	964
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			965
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		966

15.1.18.17.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

15.1.18.17.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.17.3 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			965
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		966

15.1.18.17.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		966

15.1.18.17.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

Datatype: "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1078

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

15.1.18.17.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.18.17.3.2 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1083**15.1.18.18 RateAndAmountFormat48Choice***Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	966
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966

15.1.18.18.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1003**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.18.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.18.19 RateFormat21Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		967
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	967
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967

15.1.18.19.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

15.1.18.19.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.19.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.18.20 RateAndAmountFormat43Choice

Definition: Choice of format between rate and amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	968

15.1.18.20.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

15.1.18.20.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.21 RateAndAmountFormat46Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate, an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		968
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	969

15.1.18.21.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

15.1.18.21.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.18.21.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1003

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.18.22 RateFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		969
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		969

15.1.18.22.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1083

15.1.18.22.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType10Code" on page 1072

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.19 Safekeeping Place

15.1.19.1 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9

Definition: Identification of the place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		970

15.1.19.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 1077

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

15.1.19.1.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1087

15.1.19.2 SafekeepingPlaceFormat34Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		971
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	971
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			971
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	972
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			972
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		972
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		972

15.1.19.2.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9](#)" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		970

15.1.19.2.2 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1048**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.19.2.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.**TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	972

15.1.19.2.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.*Datatype:* "[SafekeepingPlace1Code](#)" on page 1077

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.1.19.2.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1079

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.19.2.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **GenericIdentification89** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		972
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		972

15.1.19.2.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.19.2.4.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1087

15.1.19.3 SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		973
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	973
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			973
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	974
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

15.1.19.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		970

15.1.19.3.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

Impacted by: C2 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1048

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.19.3.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		974
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	974

15.1.19.3.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1077

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.1.19.3.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1079

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.19.3.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification85](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		743
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		743

15.1.19.4 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText15

Definition: Identification of the place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		975

15.1.19.4.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "[SafekeepingPlace3Code](#)" on page 1077

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.1.19.4.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax30Text](#)" on page 1087

15.1.20 Securities Quantity

15.1.20.1 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		975
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		976

15.1.20.1.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1004

15.1.20.1.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1004

15.1.20.2 QuantityToQuantityRatio2

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		976
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		976

15.1.20.2.1 Quantity1 <Qty1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of quantities.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082

15.1.20.2.2 Quantity2 <Qty2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of quantities.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1082

15.1.20.3 Quantity10Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		977

15.1.20.3.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		735
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		735
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		735

15.1.20.3.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace> contains the following elements (see "[OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4](#)" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		975
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		976

15.1.21 Status

15.1.21.1 NoSpecifiedReason1

Definition: No specified reason available for the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

15.1.21.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.2 RejectedStatus27Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	978
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		980
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		980

15.1.21.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectedStatusReason25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		980
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		980

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.2.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **RejectedReason26Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		980

15.1.21.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason48Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.

15.1.21.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.21.2.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1086

15.1.21.3 PendingCancellationStatus9Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C5	981
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			981
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		982

15.1.21.3.1 NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcdfRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending cancellation status.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline", C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingCancellationStatusReason9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			981
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		982

Constraints

- **AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline**

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.3.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **PendingCancellationReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		982

15.1.21.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Datatype: "PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 1068

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.21.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.21.3.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINMax210Text" on page 1085

15.1.21.4 RejectedStatus28Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		983
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	983
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		985
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		985

15.1.21.4.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectedStatusReason26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		985
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		985

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.4.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **RejectedReason27Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		985

15.1.21.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason49Code" on page 1075

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.

15.1.21.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.21.4.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINMax210Text](#)" on page 1085

15.1.21.5 ProprietaryReason5

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		986
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		986

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.5.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.21.5.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1086

15.1.21.6 PendingStatusReason15

Definition: Specifies reasons for the pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			987
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		987
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		988

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.6.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **PendingReason49Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		987

15.1.21.6.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Datatype: "PendingReason14Code" on page 1068

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase, loan etc.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.

15.1.21.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.21.6.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1086

15.1.21.7 PendingStatusReason11

Definition: Specifies reasons for the pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			988
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		988
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		989
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		989

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.7.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **PendingReason34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		988
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		989

15.1.21.7.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Datatype: "PendingReason4Code" on page 1069

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.

15.1.21.7.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.21.7.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 1086

15.1.21.8 PendingStatus43Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action event processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C1	990

15.1.21.8.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.

Impacted by: C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "PendingStatusReason11" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			988
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		988
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		989
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		989

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.9 PendingCancellationStatus8Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C6	991
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		992

15.1.21.9.1 NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending cancellation status.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline", C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingCancellationStatusReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		992

Constraints

- **AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline**

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.9.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **PendingCancellationReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992

15.1.21.9.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Datatype: "PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 1068

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.21.9.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.21.9.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1086

15.1.21.10 RejectedStatus20Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	993
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		994

15.1.21.10.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.10.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectedStatusReason19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		994

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.10.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **RejectedReason18Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994

15.1.21.10.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason45Code" on page 1073

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction received after the account servicers specified deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ULNK	InvalidReference	Instruction contains an invalid message reference, reference is unknown.
OTHR	Other	Other reason.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	The instruction is irrevocable.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

15.1.21.10.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.21.10.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1086

15.1.21.11 CancelledStatus14Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	995
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			995
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		996
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		996

15.1.21.11.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason not specified.*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.11.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason for the cancelled status.*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **CancelledStatusReason13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			995
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		996
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		996

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.11.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **CancelledReason10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		995
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		996

15.1.21.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason5Code" on page 1010

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.21.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.21.11.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1086

15.1.21.12 ProprietaryStatusAndReason7

Definition: Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		996
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	996

15.1.21.12.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.21.12.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

Impacted by: [C2 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn> contains the following elements (see ["ProprietaryReason5"](#) on page 986 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		986
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		986

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.13 PendingStatus53Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C6	997

15.1.21.13.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: ["NoReasonCode"](#) on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.13.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.

Impacted by: [C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[PendingStatusReason15](#)" on page 986 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			987
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		987
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		988

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.14 AcceptedStatus9Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing accepted status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		998
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	998
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1000

15.1.21.14.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.14.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the accepted status.

Impacted by: [C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **AcceptedStatusReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1000

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.14.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been accepted.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **AcceptedReason11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999

15.1.21.14.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "AcknowledgementReason7Code" on page 1004

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.21.14.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.21.14.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1086

15.1.21.15 CancelledStatus15Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1000
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1001
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1001
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1002

15.1.21.15.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1064

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.21.15.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the cancelled status.

Impacted by: [C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **CancelledStatusReason14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1001
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1001
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1002

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.21.15.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **CancelledReason11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1001

15.1.21.15.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason6Code" on page 1010

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.21.15.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

15.1.21.15.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1086

15.2 Message Datatypes

15.2.1 Amount

15.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1004

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.2.1.2 RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1004

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.2.1.3 RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1004

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.2.1.4 RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	5

15.2.2 CodeSet

15.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason7Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.2.2.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.2.2.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.2.2.4 AdditionalBusinessProcess5Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).

CodeName	Name	Definition
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

15.2.2.5 AdditionalBusinessProcess6Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

15.2.2.6 AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will

CodeName	Name	Definition
		be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

15.2.2.7 AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as an automatic market claim.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

15.2.2.8 AmountPriceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the amount price type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.2.2.9 AmountPriceType2Code

Definition: Specifies the amount price type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

15.2.2.10 AmountPriceType3Code

Definition: Specifies the amount price type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

15.2.2.11 BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of certification required.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

15.2.2.12 BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of certification required.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

15.2.2.13 CancelledStatusReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.2.2.14 CancelledStatusReason6Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.2.2.15 CertificationFormatType1Code

Definition: Specifies the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

15.2.2.16 ConsentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of consent announced.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

15.2.2.17 CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

15.2.2.18 CorporateActionChangeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

15.2.2.19 CorporateActionChangeType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

15.2.2.20 CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of event processing.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

15.2.2.21 CorporateActionEventStage3Code

Definition: Specifies the stage of the CA event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

15.2.2.22 CorporateActionEventStage4Code

Definition: Specifies the stage of the CA lottery event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

15.2.2.23 CorporateActionEventType20Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash

CodeName	Name	Definition
		payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities

CodeName	Name	Definition
		available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.

15.2.2.24 CorporateActionEventType25Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash

CodeName	Name	Definition
		payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities

CodeName	Name	Definition
		available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.2.2.25 CorporateActionEventType26Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A

CodeName	Name	Definition
		company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional

CodeName	Name	Definition
		shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.2.2.26 CorporateActionEventType27Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be

CodeName	Name	Definition
		broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DACL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that

CodeName	Name	Definition
		accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.2.2.27 CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code

Definition: Automatic Reinvestment of Cash distributed by accumulating funds.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

15.2.2.28 CorporateActionInformationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of information event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

15.2.2.29 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

15.2.2.30 CorporateActionNarrative1Code

Definition: Specifies the narrative type of a corporate action.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

15.2.2.31 CorporateActionNotificationType1Code

Definition: Type of notification advice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

15.2.2.32 CorporateActionOption10Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.2.2.33 CorporateActionOption7Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.2.2.34 CorporateActionOption8Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.2.2.35 CorporateActionOption9Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.2.2.36 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

15.2.2.37 CorporateActionReversalReason1Code

Definition: The reason why a reversal of payment is taking place in corporate action processing.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
IREC	IncorrectRecordDate	Record date is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.

15.2.2.38 CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code

Definition: Type of statement reporting on account holdings for corporate action events for example, reporting on multiple accounts or multiple events.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

15.2.2.39 CorporateActionStatementType2Code

Definition: Indicates whether the statement contains missing instructions only or all instructions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

15.2.2.40 CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

15.2.2.41 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.2.2.42 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

15.2.2.43 DateType1Code

Definition: Specifies when date is unknown.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.44 DateType7Code

Definition: Type of date.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.2.2.45 DateType8Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dates.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.2.2.46 DeemedRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of a deemed rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.2.2.47 DeliveryReceiptType2Code

Definition: Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

15.2.2.48 DistributionType3Code

Definition: Specifies whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

15.2.2.49 DividendRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

15.2.2.50 ElectionMovementType2Code

Definition: Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a Corporate Action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

15.2.2.51 EUCapitalGain2Code

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

15.2.2.52 EventCompletenessStatus1Code

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

15.2.2.53 EventConfirmationStatus1Code

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

15.2.2.54 EventFrequency4Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

15.2.2.55 EventSequenceType1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of successive events.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

15.2.2.56 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

15.2.2.57 FractionDispositionType10Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

15.2.2.58 FractionDispositionType11Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

15.2.2.59 FractionDispositionType8Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

15.2.2.60 FractionDispositionType9Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

15.2.2.61 GrossDividendRateType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.2.2.62 GrossDividendRateType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of gross dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.2.2.63 InterestComputationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued

CodeName	Name	Definition
		days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued

CodeName	Name	Definition
		days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

15.2.2.64 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision. Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

15.2.2.65 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision. Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

15.2.2.66 IssuerTaxability2Code

Definition: Specifies whether the corporate action proceeds are taxable at issuer level.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

15.2.2.67 LotteryType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

15.2.2.68 MarketType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of market in which transactions take place, for example, primary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

15.2.2.69 NetDividendRateType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of net dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.2.2.70 NetDividendRateType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of net dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.2.2.71 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are newly issued or not, defeased or non-defeased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

15.2.2.72 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are defeased or non-defeased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

15.2.2.73 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code

Definition: Specifies information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

15.2.2.74 NoReasonCode

Definition: Specifies that there is no reason available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.2.2.75 OfferType3Code

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer),

CodeName	Name	Definition
		in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

15.2.2.76 OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the option availability.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

15.2.2.77 OptionFeatures11Code

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

15.2.2.78 OptionFeatures12Code

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

15.2.2.79 OptionFeatures6Code

Definition: Specifies the feature of an option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

15.2.2.80 OptionNumber1Code

Definition: Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

15.2.2.81 OptionStyle2Code

Definition: Defines how an option can be exercised.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

15.2.2.82 Payment1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

15.2.2.83 Payment2Code

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

15.2.2.84 PendingCancellationReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.2.2.85 PendingReason14Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase, loan etc.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.

15.2.2.86 PendingReason4Code

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.

15.2.2.87 PriceRateType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of price rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.2.2.88 PriceValueType10Code

Definition: Specifies the value of a price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.89 PriceValueType8Code*Definition:* Specifies a type of price value.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

15.2.2.90 PriceValueType9Code*Definition:* Specifies a type of price value.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.91 ProcessingPosition3Code*Definition:* Specifies the processing position.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

15.2.2.92 ProtectInstructionStatus3Code*Definition:* Specifies the status of the protect transaction.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

15.2.2.93 ProtectInstructionStatus4Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

15.2.2.94 ProtectTransactionType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of protect instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

15.2.2.95 ProtectTransactionType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of protect instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

15.2.2.96 Quantity1Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

15.2.2.97 Quantity4Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

15.2.2.98 Quantity5Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.99 RateStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.2.2.100 RateType10Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.101 RateType13Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

15.2.2.102 RateType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.103 RateType7Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

15.2.2.104 RateValueType7Code

Definition: Specifies the value of a rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.105 RejectionReason45Code

Definition: Specify the reason why the instruction cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction received after the account servicers specified deadline.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Instruction contains an invalid message reference, reference is unknown.
OTHR	Other	Other reason.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	The instruction is irrevocable.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

15.2.2.106 RejectionReason48Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.

15.2.2.107 RejectionReason49Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.

15.2.2.108 RenounceableStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the renounceable status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

15.2.2.109 SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the account identification via a code.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

15.2.2.110 SafekeepingPlace1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.2.2.111 SafekeepingPlace2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

15.2.2.112 SafekeepingPlace3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.2.2.113 ShortLong1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.2.2.114 StatementUpdateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

15.2.2.115 TypeOfIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

15.2.2.116 WithholdingTaxRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of withholding tax rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

15.2.3 Date

15.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

15.2.4 DateTime

15.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

15.2.5 IdentifierSet

15.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.2.5.3 CFIOct2015Identifier

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; CFIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

15.2.5.4 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

15.2.5.5 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

15.2.5.6 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

15.2.5.7 MICIdentifier

Definition: Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; MICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}

15.2.6 Indicator**15.2.6.1 YesNoIndicator**

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

15.2.7 Quantity

15.2.7.1 Max3Number

Definition: Number (max 999) of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	3
fractionDigits	0

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

15.2.7.2 RestrictedFINDecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	14

15.2.8 Rate

15.2.8.1 BaseOne14Rate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70% with 13 fractional digits maximum and 14 total digits.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13
baseValue	1.0

15.2.8.2 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
-------------	----

fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

15.2.8.3 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

15.2.9 Text

15.2.9.1 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

15.2.9.2 Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an upper case alphanumeric string with a length of three characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{3}
---------	-------------

15.2.9.3 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

15.2.9.4 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

Definition: ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}
---------	--

15.2.9.5 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

15.2.9.6 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

15.2.9.7 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

15.2.9.8 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

15.2.9.9 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

15.2.9.10 RestrictedFINExact2Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with an exact length of 2 characters that must has a pattern XX|TS.

Type: Text

Format

length	2
pattern	XX TS

15.2.9.11 RestrictedFINMax15Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 15 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	15

15.2.9.12 RestrictedFINMax210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210

15.2.9.13 RestrictedFINMax35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters. It has a pattern `((^[^/]+)+)((^[^/]*))` that disables the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35
pattern	<code>((^[^/]+)+)((^[^/]*))</code>

15.2.9.14 RestrictedFINX2Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?\:(\)\.,\'+]{1,34}

15.2.9.15 RestrictedFINXMax140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?\:(\)\.,\n\r,\'+]{1,140}

15.2.9.16 RestrictedFINXMax16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16
pattern	(([0-9a-zA-Z/\-?\:(\)\.,\'+]([0-9a-zA-Z/\-?\:(\)\.,\'+])*([0-9a-zA-Z/\-?\:(\)\.,\'+])?)*\.,\'+])?*)

15.2.9.17 RestrictedFINXMax210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?\:(\)\.,\n\r,\'+]{1,210}

15.2.9.18 RestrictedFINXMax256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.\\n\r,\"+]{1,256}

15.2.9.19 RestrictedFINXMax25Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 24 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	25
pattern	(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.\\n\r,\"+]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.\\n\r,\"+]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.\\n\r,\"+])?)*))

15.2.9.20 RestrictedFINXMax30Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	30
pattern	(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.\\n\r,\"+]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.\\n\r,\"+]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?:\(\)\.\\n\r,\"+])?)*))

15.2.9.21 RestrictedFINXMax31Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 31 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	31
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,\'+]{1,31}

15.2.9.22 RestrictedFINXMax34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34
pattern	(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,\'+]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,\'+])*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,\'+])?)*)

15.2.9.23 RestrictedFINXMax350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,\n\r,\'+]{1,350}

15.2.9.24 RestrictedFINXMax35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,\'+]{1,35}

15.2.9.25 RestrictedFINZMax256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters limited to character set Z that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' += ! " % & * < > ; @ # .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z!"%&*;;<> \.,\(\)\n\r/=\'+: \? @# \{ \- _]{1,256}

15.2.9.26 RestrictedFINZMax8000Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 8000 characters limited to character set Z, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' += ! " % & * < > ; @ # .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	8000
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z!"%&*;;<> \.,\(\)\n\r/=\'+: \? @# \{ \- _]{1,8000}

15.2.10 Time**15.2.10.1 ISOTime**

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time